

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C204450

CONTRACT AND
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C204450

WBS 15BPR.49 STATE FUNDED

COUNTY OF WAKE
THIS IS THE ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT
ROUTE NUMBER LENGTH 0.130 MILES
LOCATION BRIDGE #28 ON SR-1007 OVER NEUSE RIVER AND BRIDGE #240 ON
SR-2509 OVER NEUSE RIVER.

CONTRACTOR AMERICAN CONTRACTING & SERVICES INC
ADDRESS 6200 EAST HWY 62
BUILDING 2503
JEFFERSONVILLE, IN 47130

BIDS OPENED MARCH 15, 2022
CONTRACT EXECUTION 04/06/2022

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 1 DATED 03-03-2022

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **MARCH 15, 2022 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204450

WBS 15BPR.49

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY WAKE

T.I.P. NO.

MILES 0.130

ROUTE NO.

LOCATION BRIDGE #28 ON SR-1007 OVER NEUSE RIVER AND BRIDGE #240 ON SR-2509 OVER NEUSE RIVER.

TYPE OF WORK BRIDGE PRESERVATION.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C204450 IN WAKE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C204450** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C204450** in **Wake County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:

Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.

F81B6038A47A442...

03/03/2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-3
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-3
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-3
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-4
 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-4
 RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:..... G-20
 USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-20
 EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:..... G-20
 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:..... G-21
 ELECTRONIC BIDDING:..... G-22
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-22
 OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:..... G-23

ROADWAY..... R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
 ERRATA..... SSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
 MINIMUM WAGES SSP-8
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION SSP-9
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-17

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
 EROSION CONTROL EC-1
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... BP-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is **April 25, 2022**.

The completion date for this contract is **August 1, 2023**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **One Thousand One Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,100.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Poole Road and/or Mial Plantation Road** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Friday, 6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 4:00 PM to 7:00 PM

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Poole Road**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **7:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Link Slab Installation on Bridge #910240** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day. **The liquidated damages associated with Day and Time Restrictions, described in Intermediate Contract Time Number 1, will not apply to this work.**

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications):

Line #	Description
40	Bearing Replacement
42	Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No 910240

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 7-20-21)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
21-22, 25, 41	Bridge Painting
36-37, 43	Polymer Concrete Overlay
	or
21-22, 25, 41	Bridge Painting
36-37, 44	Polymer Concrete Overlay

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 7-20-21)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.7923** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90

Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to ___ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>		<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2022	(7/01/21 - 6/30/22)	20% of Total Amount Bid
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23)	77% of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	3% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **1.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **0.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE

subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the

firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith

efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal**(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for

use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;

- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
- (3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216** **Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.

4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
 5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
 6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
 7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
 8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
 9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
 10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
 11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
 12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.
- Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The Neuse River East Parallel Interceptor project (City of Raleigh) is located adjacent to bridge #910028. It's currently under construction and not anticipated to be complete prior to the letting of this project. For additional information, contact Mr. Dennis Lassiter at (919) 996-3477 and/or dennis.lassiter@raleighnc.gov.

The Poole Road Widening project (City of Raleigh - ES 2020-02) is located adjacent to bridge #910028. It's currently under construction and not anticipated to be complete prior to the letting of this project. For additional information, contact Ms. Cordis Thompson at (919) 996-4055 and/or cordis.yates-thompson@raleighnc.gov.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING:

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41, delete “from Bid Express®”

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer’s guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer’s guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department’s first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor’s responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer’s guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **540.45** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **February 1, 2022**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%

Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm})	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb})	± 0.030
TSR	$\pm 15.0\%$
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	$\pm 1.2\%$ (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	$\pm 2.0\%$ (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	$\pm 2.0\%$ (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	$\pm 2.0\%$ (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	$\pm 2.0\%$ (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions ^A	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties ^B			
			G_{mm} @			VMA	VTM	VFA	% G_{mm}
			N_{ini}	N_{des}	% Min.	%	Min.-Max.	@ N_{ini}	
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
		Design Parameter				Design Criteria			
All Mix Types		Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075} / P_{be}$)				0.6 - 1.4 ^C			
		Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) ^D				85% Min. ^E			

A. Based on 20 year design traffic.

B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.

C. Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075} / P_{be}$) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.

D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).

E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

**TABLE 610-5
BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)**

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 ^A	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 ^B	n/a	n/a

- A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
- B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F ^A
S9.5D	50°F

- A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS	
Mix Type	Minimum % G _{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)
S4.75A	85.0 ^A
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

- A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1012-1
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES^A**

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity^B	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:

(4-20-21)

801

SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**

Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
		Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5 ^A	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 - 7 dry 7 - 9 wet	---	---	640	800
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 ^A	4.0	564	---	602	---
B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 ^A hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---
Sand Light-weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 ^A	---	715	---	---	---
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed
Pavement	4500 Design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand placed	---	526	---	---	---
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

- A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the

water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor’s responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES:

11-17-21

1101

SP11 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38, delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

TABLE 1101-1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE FROM ACTIVE TRAVEL LANES	
Posted Speed Limit (mph)	Distance (ft)
40 or less	≥ 18
45-50	≥ 28
55	≥ 32
60 or higher	≥ 40

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41, delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with section 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

WORK ZONE INSTALLER:

(7-20-21)

1101, 1150

SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.1-18-22)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

Division 7

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

Division 10

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace “Table 6^D” with “Table 7^D” and **Permittivity, Type 3^B,** replace “Table 7^D” with “Table 8^D”.

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25”) Linear Foot

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5, replace article number “1540-4” with “1550-4”.

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11, replace "*NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way*" with "*NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual*".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§

2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
 2. Eligibility
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
 - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
 - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
4. Format for Complaints
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
5. Discrimination Complaint Form
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. Complaint Basis
Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (<i>Executive Order 13166</i>)
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin (<i>Limited English Proficiency</i>)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (<i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i>)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i></p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
 - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
 - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).
- (4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)
The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

- (*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

TC-1

15BPR.49

Wake County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions Table of Contents

Special Provision	Page
Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System	TC-2



DocuSigned by:
Kenneth C. Thornevell Jr., P.E.
1E991EF27373405...
02/02/2022

TC-2

15BPR.49

Wake County

TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:

(07-14-15)

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along SR 2509 Mial Plantation Road. The temporary portable traffic signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along SR 2509 Mial Plantation Road during construction operations. The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain (2) trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along SR 2509 Mial Plantation Road.

Materials

Provide:

(2) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12” signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal head shall be mounted on a vertical upright. Units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Communication Requirements

All PTS within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

Fault Mode Requirements

The PTS system shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

TC-3

15BPR.49

Wake County

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e....red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

Implementation

Deployment and installation of the PTS System shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

Measurement and Payment

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the (2) trailer mounted units (PTS) furnished, installed, field verified, accepted, operated and removed.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item

Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System

Pay Unit

Each

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)

S-1

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:**(East)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**Project Special Provisions
Structures
Table of Contents**

Special Provision		Page
Scope of Work		BP-3
Falsework and Formwork	(04-05-12)	BP-3
Submittal of Working Drawings	(01-29-21)	BP-9
Crane Safety	(06-20-19)	BP-15
Grout for Structures	(12-01-17)	BP-16
Shotcrete Repairs	(02-11-19)	BP-17
Concrete Repairs	(02-11-19)	BP-21
Zone Painting of Existing Structure	(SPECIAL)	BP-24
Under Structure Work Platform	(12-05-12)	BP-36
Securing of Vessels	(10-12-01)	BP-37
Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay	(SPECIAL)	BP-37
Overlay Surface Preparation for PC	(SPECIAL)	BP-49
Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA	(SPECIAL)	BP-55
Beam Repair Plating	(SPECIAL)	BP-70
Foam Joint Seals for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-70
Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant	(SPECIAL)	BP-74
Preformed Membrane Expansion Joint Material for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-76
Bridge Jacking	(SPECIAL)	BP-80
Epoxy Coating and Debris Removal	(SPECIAL)	BP-82
Epoxy Coating Concrete Girder Ends	(SPECIAL)	BP-83
Drift Removal	(SPECIAL)	BP-84
Bridge Deck Waterproofing Membrane-Spray Applied	(SPECIAL)	BP-85

15BPR.49

BP-2

Wake County

Concrete for Deck Repair	(02-11-19)	BP-94
Bearing Replacement	(SPECIAL)	BP-95
Volumetric Mixer	(12-18-12)	BP-97
Repairs to Prestressed Concrete Girders	(SPECIAL)	BP-98
Type 11 Concrete Barrier Rail Repair	(SPECIAL)	BP-102
Beam Repair-Cut Out	(SPECIAL)	BP-106
Bolted Beam Repair	(SPECIAL)	BP-107
Link Slab for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-109



DocuSigned by:

Nicholas Pierce

15110B434D0B485...

02/09/2022

STRUCTURE PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**SCOPE OF WORK**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to overlay the existing bridge deck with polyester polymer concrete overlay or asphalt, repair substructure, repair prestressed girders, and repair, clean, and paint structural steel as directed in the plans. Work includes: portable lighting; existing bridge deck surface preparation by scarification and shotblasting the existing bridge deck; application of High Molecular Weight Methacrylate primer; overlaying the prepared bridge deck with polyester polymer concrete; installation of a spray applied waterproof membrane and overlaying the prepared bridge deck with asphalt, installation of preformed membrane expansion joint material, link slabs and foam joint seals; grooving bridge deck; substructure repair using concrete, shotcrete, and epoxy coating; structural steel repair; removal, containment, and disposal of the existing structural steel paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and application of the new structural steel paint system; disposal of demolition and waste material; approach pavement milling and paving; drift removal; seeding and mulching all grassed areas disturbed; and all incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans. No separate measurement or payment will be made for seeding, mulching, or any measures required to control erosion or prevent off-site sedimentation. The cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for Mobilization.

Work will be performed on the existing bridge at the following locations:

- 1.) Wake County Bridge #028 – SR 1007 (Poole Rd.) over the Neuse River
- 2.) Wake County Bridge #240 – SR 2509 (Mial Plantation Rd.) over the Neuse River

The contractor shall provide all necessary access; underdeck platforms, scaffolding, ladders, etc.; provide all traffic control; provide all staging areas, material storage, waste disposal; provide environmental controls to limit loss of materials from sawing equipment, and chipping equipment; and all else necessary to complete the work.

The contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling all requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures dated January 2018, except as otherwise specified herein.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer’s catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than 3/4".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent

structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(1-29-21)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
 State Structures Engineer
 North Carolina Department
 of Transportation
 Structures Management Unit
 1581 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, NC 27699-1581
 Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
 State Structures Engineer
 North Carolina Department
 of Transportation
 Structures Management Unit
 1000 Birch Ridge Drive
 Raleigh, NC 27610
 Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.
 Eastern Regional Geotechnical
 Manager
 North Carolina Department
 of Transportation
 Geotechnical Engineering Unit
 Eastern Regional Office
 1570 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.
 Eastern Regional Geotechnical
 Manager
 North Carolina Department
 of Transportation
 Geotechnical Engineering Unit
 Eastern Regional Office
 3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
 Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
 Western Regional Geotechnical
 Manager

North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	James Bolden (919) 250 – 4082 facsimile jlbolden@ncdot.gov	(919) 707 – 6408
Secondary Structures Contacts:	Emmanuel Omile Madonna Rorie	(919) 707 – 6451 (919) 707 – 6508
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):		
	David Hering dthering@ncdot.gov	(919) 662 – 4710
Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):		
	Eric Williams ewilliams3@ncdot.gov	(704) 455 – 8902

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note

Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings 4,5	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8

Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms 2,3	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY

(6-20-19)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of

crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(12-1-17)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

SHOTCRETE REPAIRS

(2-11-19)

GENERAL

The work covered by this special provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying structural shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7	3,000
		28	5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

QUALITY CONTROL**(A) Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor**

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

(B) Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide stainless welded wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to 3/16" diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed five (5) calendar days. If the time allowance exceeds (5) calendar days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for three (3) calendar days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle three (3) to four (4) feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than two (2) hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven (7) calendar days.

MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After seven (7) calendar days, core three (3) 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall

penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least two (2) inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Shotcrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

CONCRETE REPAIRS**(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing bent caps, bent columns, underside of bridge decks, deck slabs, girders, and bridge rails in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the materials described in this Special Provision, unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Adhere to the following surface preparation requirements or the repair material manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to concrete removal, introduce a shallow saw cut, 1/2" in depth, around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Sawcut should be located a minimum 2" beyond the perimeter of the deteriorated concrete area to be repaired. Remove all concrete within the sawcut to a minimum depth of 1/2". If concrete removal exposes reinforcing steel, remove all deteriorated concrete 1" below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer, with points that do not exceed the width of the shank, or with hand picks or chisels, as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1" below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After blasting, examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer. This might require additional removal of concrete, in order to achieve an appropriate splice length of the reinforcing steel.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil, or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material by abrasive blasting before applying concrete repair material. Acid etch with 15% hydrochloric acid, only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.

Follow all abrasive blasting with vacuum cleaning.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying concrete repair material shall not exceed 72 hours. If the time allowance exceeds 72 hours, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying concrete repair material.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply repair material to damp surfaces only when allowed by repair material recommendations and approved by the Engineer. Prepare damp surfaces in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/or repair material manufacturer's recommendations. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair material in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/or repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller.

Unless otherwise required by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair material.

Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form and finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. After applying the repair material, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface, unless directed otherwise.

Cure finished Class A concrete repair material by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing, or other approved means for seven (7) days. Cure polymer modified concrete repair material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

(A) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

(B) Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of*

Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of abrasive blasting, surface cleaning and preparation, blast cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to remove and replace the existing paint coating and/ or to overcoat the existing paint coating on structural steel of the existing bridge or surrounding area as indicated in the contract documents.

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium, and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and, if found, comply with all applicable OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Work includes: design and construction of a containment enclosure; removal, containment, and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted; application of the new paint system; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

- (A) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead

Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: <https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/leadabatementaffidavit.pdf>

- (B) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (C) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (D) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (E) Subcontractor identification.
- (F) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2Standard Specifications*.
- (G) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (H) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).
- (I) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (J) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (L) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (M) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific).
- (N) Abrasive Blast Media:
 - (1) Product Data Sheet.
 - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (O) Coating Material:
 - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
 - (2) Product Data Sheets.
 - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures.
 - (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order

for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water:

<https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/WashWater.pdf>

WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTIwJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm1fbmFtZT0mc2VsZWN0aW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm10eXBIPSzZzWxlY3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZzWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkenN0YXRIPSzZzWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meXNjX2FkZHZHj3VudHk9JnNlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm10eXBIPSzZzWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm10eXBIPSzZzWxlY3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d>

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer

certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

<https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf>

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as “NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis” and include the date generated and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either “Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal” or “Paint Waste - Pending Disposal”.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver
Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

<https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification>

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at:

<https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

(A) For leachable lead:

(1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed $1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

LIMITS OF ZONE PAINTING

Removal of existing paint system, required surface preparation, and application of new painting system shall extend to the limits indicated on the project plans. Additionally, the new paint system shall overcoat the existing paint system and be blended for a dimension of 6" to 12" beyond the limits of the existing paint removal. The existing paint system that remains in the overcoat area shall be properly prepared for required adhesion of the new paint system.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt, and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected, and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least two (2) tests per beam/girder and two (2) tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the workday, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel that has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are $7 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface

preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in these special provisions and Article 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint, and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast-cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Painting shall cover the area where existing paint has been removed, and paint shall be blended for a dimension of 6" to 12" onto the existing paint system.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

MATERIALS

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Color of the paint shall match that of the existing paint on the structure steel.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device that records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is

considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

(A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

(B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

(C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02>

- (1) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:

- (a) For span members less than 45 feet; three (3) random locations along each girder in each span.
- (b) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional ten (10) feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating.

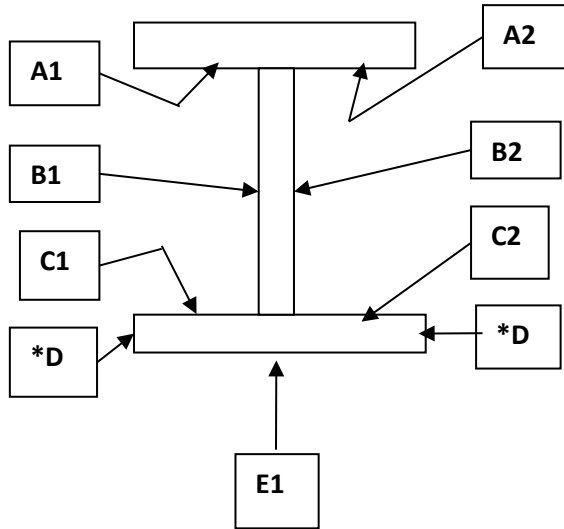
Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five (5) random spots per span. Also, dry film thickness is measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-assessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one-foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width.

7 Spot Areas

21 Individual DFT Readings

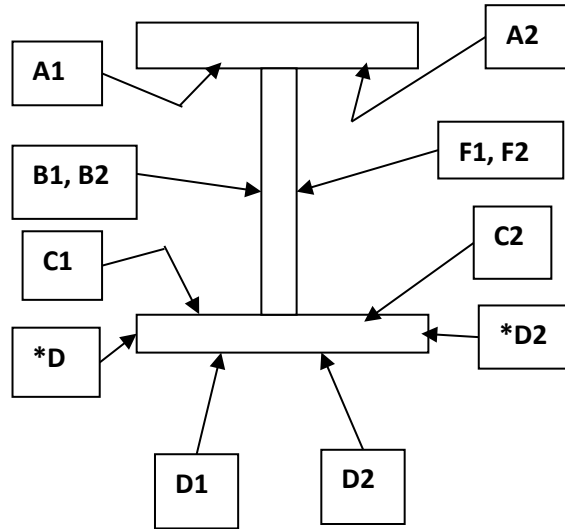


***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

36" in height or greater and/or bottom flanges greater than 16" in width.

10 Spot Areas

30 Individual DFT Readings



***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

- (2) Two (2) random adhesion tests (1 test = 3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.
- (3) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.
- (4) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.

STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the

Standard Specifications or the manufacturers’ requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation, and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Zone Painting of Existing Structure*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment; and a containment enclosure.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Painting Containment for Zone Painting will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Zone Painting of Existing Structure	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Painting Containment for Zone Painting	Lump Sum

UNDER STRUCURE WORK PLATFORM

(12-5-12)

Prior to any painting operations on the structure, provide details for a sufficiently sized under structure work platform which will provide access for cleaning and painting the bridge. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the platform, but the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the “National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings” of the National Forest Products Association. The platform shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall be fireproof. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and

plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

The platform shall be cleaned after each work day to prevent materials from falling or washing into the river.

Under Structure Work Platform will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the platform

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Under Structure Work Platform	Lump Sum

SECURING OF VESSELS

(10-12-01)

Secure vessels in accordance with Section 107 of the Standard Specifications and the following provision.

When utilizing barges, tugboats or other vessels, take all necessary precautions to ensure that such vessels are securely anchored or moored when not in active operation. Take all necessary measures to ensure that the vessels are operated in a manner that avoids damage to or unnecessary contact with bridges and other highway structures and attachments. If severe weather conditions are anticipated, or should be anticipated through reasonable monitoring of weather forecasts, take additional measures to protect bridges and other highway structures and attachments from extreme conditions. The Contractor is strictly liable for damages to any bridge or other highway structure or attachment caused by a vessel owned or controlled by the Contractor. The Contractor is also liable to third parties for property damages and loss of revenue caused by vessels under the Contractor's control.

POLYMER CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK OVERLAY

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing and placing a Polymer Concrete (PC) overlay system with a resin primer on concrete surfaces. The surface of the concrete shall be prepared and the PC overlay system shall be applied in accordance with this special provision in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

The Contractor shall select one of the PC overlay systems below:

- (A) Polyester Polymer Concrete (PPC) with a High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) resin primer.
- (B) Epoxy Polymer Concrete (EPC) with an epoxy resin primer.

Work includes: placement of resin primer; placement of PC surface patching and/or overlay; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified or as shown on the plans.

The System Provider is the manufacturer that will provide the PC system for the PC overlay. The System shall include the necessary and appropriate PC components, as well as the necessary and appropriate resin primer components. Contractor shall not change System Provider during project, without approval from the Engineer.

Qualifications And Submittals

The Contractor shall submit the following requested items and any other relevant documents at least two (2) weeks prior to the PC Overlay Pre-placement Conference. These submittals are for approval and shall be directed to the Engineer.

- (A) Overlay System: The Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of the System Provider's material information, written installation instructions, safety data sheets, and independent test results for approval.
- (B) System Provider Qualifications: The Contractor shall install an overlay system with all components provided through a single System Provider with documented experience successfully supplying at least five (5) PC overlay projects of similar size and scope installed within the past five (5) years. The Contractor shall submit documentation of the System Provider's project experience including the following:
- (1) Project Location.
 - (2) Owner Agency.
 - (3) Project construction date.
 - (4) Overlay quantities.
 - (5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative.
- (C) Contractor Qualifications: The Contractor shall submit documentation of successful projects placing structural concrete bridge decks, modified concrete bridge deck overlays, or PC overlay systems to finished grade using similar equipment as specified herein within the past five (5) years. A minimum of two (2) employees on site must have the equivalent work experience qualifications of the Contractor. The documentation of Contractors qualifications shall include the following:
- (1) Project Location.
 - (2) Owner Agency.
 - (3) Project construction date.
 - (4) Overlay quantities.
 - (5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative.
- (D) System Provider Technical Representative Qualifications: The System Provider Technical Representative shall be an employee of the PC overlay system manufacturer, have a minimum of five (5) successful PC overlay projects within the last five (5) years, and be completely competent in all aspects of the work, including surface preparation, mixing, placement, curing, and testing of the PC overlay system. The Technical Representative shall have experience on a minimum of five (5) successful projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall submit documentation of the System Provider Technical Representative's experience including the following:
- (1) Years of Experience with PC overlay systems
 - (2) Project location
 - (3) Project construction date
 - (4) Overlay quantities
 - (5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative

The Technical Representative shall be available on site, for a minimum of three (3) days per project, to give the installer advice and guidance on the installation of PC overlay systems. This includes, but is not limited to: deck concrete surface preparation, PC overlay materials, PC overlay application, PC overlay curing or any time there are questions or issues that may arise. The

Technical Representative shall be on site for the first PC overlay placement and shall remain on site until the Engineer is satisfied with the PC overlay preparation, placement, and finishing operations.

- (E) Overlay Placement Plan: The Contractor shall submit an Overlay Placement Plan that includes the following:
- (1) Schedule of overlay work and testing for each bridge.
 - (2) Anticipated concrete deck repair locations and repair method.
 - (3) Staging plan describing overlay placement sequence including:
 - (a) Construction joint locations. Longitudinal construction joints between passes shall be located along the centerline of travel lanes or edge of travel lanes.
 - (b) Sequence of placement.
 - (c) Placement widths.
 - (d) Anticipated placement lengths.
 - (e) Placement direction.
 - (f) Joint locations.
 - (g) Location of proposed trial overlay(s).
 - (4) Description of equipment used for:
 - (a) Surface preparation including grinding and shotblasting.
 - (b) Applying resin primer.
 - (c) Measuring, mixing, placing, and finishing the PC overlay.
 - (d) Applying surface finish sand/fine aggregate.
 - (5) Method of protecting and finishing inlets and bridge drains.
 - (6) Method for isolating expansion joints.
 - (7) Method for measuring and maintaining overlay thickness and profile.
 - (8) Cure time for PC overlay.
 - (9) Storage and handling of resin primer and PC overlay components.
 - (10) Procedure for disposal of excess resin primer, PC overlay materials, and containers.
 - (11) Procedure for cleanup of mixing and placement equipment.
- (F) Equipment: The Contractor shall submit documentation of current certification that mixing equipment has been calibrated (Caltrans California test CT 109 or similar accepted). The Contractor shall submit a documented history of the use of the placement equipment to successfully place PC overlays on bridge projects for review and approval by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

The Polymer Concrete shall consist of a resin binder and aggregate as specified below. It shall also include a compatible primer which when mixed with other specified ingredients and applied as specified herein, is capable of producing a Polymer Concrete meeting the requirements of this specification.

- (1) Verification. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report from independent labs for all of the materials associated with the PC overlay in accordance with this special provision.
- (2) Packaging and Shipment. All components shall be shipped in strong, substantial containers, bearing the manufacturer's label specifying batch/lot number, brand name, and quantity. If bulk resin is to be used, the contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing ten (10) working days prior to the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin that is stored in containers in excess of 55 gallons.
- (3) Sampling. NCDOT reserves the right to retain and test samples of components of the PC overlay system. This includes requiring submittal of samples prior to the first installation or on-site sampling during construction.

Only use materials that are specified for the selected PC overlay system. Mixing materials from different PC overlay systems shall not be permitted.

(A) Polyester Polymer Concrete (PPC) materials shall consist of a polyester resin binder, a High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) primer, and aggregate.

- (1) Polyester Resin Binder: Polyester resin binder shall have the following properties:
 - (a) Be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-polymer. The resin content shall be 12% +/-1% of the weight of the dry aggregate.
 - (b) Contain at least 1 percent by weight gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane, an organosilane ester silane coupler.
 - (c) Be used with a promoter that is compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide and cumene hydroperoxide initiators.
 - (d) Meet the required values for the material properties shown in Table 1, below.

Accelerators or inhibitors may be required to achieve proper setting time of PPC. They shall be used as recommended by the overlay System Provider.

**Table 1
POLYESTER RESIN BINDER PROPERTIES (PPC ONLY)
(Each lot sent to job shall be tested)**

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity*	ASTM D 2196	75 – 200 cps (RVT No.1 Spindle, 20 RPM at 77 °F)
Specific Gravity*	ASTM D 1475	1.05 to 1.10 at 77 °F
Elongation	ASTM D 638	35 percent, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03” at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 638	2,500 psi, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03” at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

- (2) High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Primer: Primer for the substrate concrete surface shall be a wax-free, low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate primer, and consist of a resin, initiator, and promoter. The primer shall conform to requirements indicated in Table 2, below, and all components shall be supplied by the System Provider.

Initiator for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide. If supplied separately from the resin, the metal drier shall not be mixed with the peroxide directly; a VIOLENT EXOTHERMIC REACTION will occur. The containers and measuring devices shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

**Table 2
HMWM PRIMER PROPERTIES (PPC ONLY)
(Tested yearly)**

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity**	ASTM D 2196	25 cps maximum (Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F)
Volatile Content**	ASTM D 2369	30 percent, maximum
Specific Gravity**	ASTM D 1475	0.90 minimum at 77 °F
Flash Point	ASTM D 3278	180 °F minimum
Vapor Pressure**	ASTM D 323	1.0 mm Hg, maximum at 77 °F
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength (Adhesive)	California Test 551, part 5	700 psi, minimum at 24 hours and 70 ± 1°F (with PPC at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate), primed surface
**Test shall be performed before initiator is added		

(B) Epoxy Polymer Concrete (EPC) materials shall consist of an epoxy resin binder/primer and aggregate.

- (1) Epoxy Resin Binder/Primer: Epoxy resin binder/primer shall have the following properties:
 - (a) Be a low viscosity epoxy resin. The resin content shall be 12% +/-1% of the weight of the dry aggregate.
 - (b) Be 100% solids epoxy.
 - (c) Be a two-part, low modulus epoxy resin.
 - (d) Be moisture insensitive.
 - (e) Meet the required values for the material properties shown in Table 3, below.

Accelerators or inhibitors may not be used to achieve proper setting time of EPC.

**Table 3
EPOXY RESIN BINDER/PRIMER PROPERTIES (EPC ONLY)
(Each lot sent to job shall be tested)**

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity	ASTM D 2196	75 – 150 cps (RVT No.1 Spindle, 20 RPM at 77 °F)
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 1475	1.05 to 1.08 at 77 °F
Elongation	ASTM D 638	35 percent, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03” at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 638	2,800 psi, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03” at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70

(C) Aggregates: PC overlay aggregate shall be used for PPC and EPC and have the following properties:

- (1) No more than 45 percent crushed particles retained on the No. 8 sieve when tested in accordance with American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Test Method T335.
- (2) Fine aggregate consists of natural sand only.
- (3) Weighted-average aggregate absorption of no more than 1.0 percent when tested under AASHTO Test Methods T84 and T85.
- (4) At the time of mixing with resin, have moisture content of not more than one-half (½) of the weighted-average aggregate absorption when tested under AASHTO Test Method T255.
- (5) Moh’s hardness of seven (7) or greater.
- (6) Comply with the requirements for the aggregate gradation indicated in Table 4, below:

**Table 4
AGGREGATE GRADATION
(Tested yearly)**

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8”	100
No. 4	60-85
No. 8	55-65
No. 16	29-50
No. 30	16-36
No. 50	5-20
No. 100	0-7
No. 200	0-3

- (D) Sand/Fine Aggregate: Sand or fine aggregate for an abrasive finish shall be used for PPC and EPC and have the following properties:
 - (1) Commercial-quality blast sand/fine aggregate.
 - (2) Not less than 95 percent pass the No. 8 sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested under AASHTO Test Method T27.
 - (3) Shall be dry at the time of application.
- (E) Composite system: The composite PC overlay system shall have the following properties indicated in Table 5, below:

**Table 5
COMPOSITE PROPERTIES
(Tested every 2 years)**

Property	Test Method	Requirement
PCC Saturated Surface Dry Bond Strength	CT 551	500 psi minimum at 24 hrs. and 70° F (without primer, at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate, on Saturated Surface Dry Specimen)
Abrasion Resistance	CT 550	< 2g weight loss (at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate)
Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM C 469	1,000,000 psi to 2,000,000 psi (at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate)

Construction Requirements

- (A) PC Overlay Pre-placement Conference: A Pre-placement Conference shall be held before any overlay operations begin. Attendees shall include representatives from all parties involved in the work. If necessary, teleconferencing of attendees may be approved by the Engineer.
- (B) PC Overlay Placement Notice: Contractor shall provide a minimum 48 hours notice to the Engineer, prior to placement of PC overlay on any structure.
- (C) Trial Application: Prior to constructing the overlay, one or more trial applications shall be placed on a previously constructed concrete base to demonstrate proper initial set time and the effectiveness of the mixing, placing, and finishing equipment proposed. The set time can be determined as the time elapsed from resin catalyzation until the in-place PC trial application cannot be deformed by pressing with a finger, indicating the resin binder is no longer in a liquid state. Each trial application shall be the planned paving width, at least ten (10) feet long, and have the same thickness as the specified overlay. Conditions during the construction of the trial application(s) and equipment used shall be similar to those to be used for construction of the overlay. The location of the trial application(s) shall be approved by the Engineer. Trial applications shall be properly disposed of off-site by the Contractor, if removal is necessary.

The number of trial applications required shall be as many as necessary for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to construct an acceptable trial overlay section and competency to perform the work. However, the installer or proposed equipment/techniques may be rejected if not shown to be acceptable after three (3) trials.

Overlay direct tension bond testing shall be performed in accordance with Section (F)(1) of this special provision. Acceptable test results shall be achieved on a trial application before the installation may proceed.

- (D) Equipment: All equipment for cleaning the existing concrete surface and mixing and applying the overlay system shall be in accordance with the System Provider's recommendations, as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work.
- (1) Surface Preparation Equipment: Provide appropriate scarifying, shotblasting, sandblasting and other equipment to adequately prepare the bridge deck substrate, as required in the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polymer Concrete special provision.
- (2) Mixing Equipment: A continuous automated mixer shall be used for all PC overlay applications. The continuous mixer shall:
- (a) Employ an auger screw/chute device capable of sufficiently mixing catalyzed resin with dry aggregate.
 - (b) Employ a plural component pumping system capable of handling binder resin and catalyst while maintaining proper ratios to achieve set/cure times within the specified limits. Catalyzed resin shall flow through a static mix tube for sufficient duration to completely mix the liquid system.
 - (c) Be equipped with an automatic metering device that measures and records aggregate and resin volumes. Record volumes at least every five (5) minutes, including time and date. Submit recorded volumes at the end of the work shift to the Engineer.
 - (d) Have a visible readout gage that displays volumes of aggregate and resin being recorded.
 - (e) Produce a satisfactory mix consistently during the entire placement.

A portable mechanical mixer of appropriate size for proposed batches, as recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer, may be used for all PC patching applications and for smaller area overlay applications if approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Finishing Equipment: Finishing may be accomplished with a Self-Propelled Slip-Form Paving Machine or Vibratory Screed.
- (a) Self-Propelled Slip-Form Paving Machine: A self-propelled slip-form paving machine, which is modified or specifically built to effectively place the PC overlay in a manner that meets the objectives and requirements of the project, may be used for PC overlay applications. The paving machine shall:
- (i) Employ a vibrating pan to consolidate and finish the PC overlay.
 - (ii) Be fitted with hydraulically controlled grade automation to establish the finished profile. The automation shall be fitted with substrate grade averaging devices on both sides of the new placement; the device shall average 15 feet in front and behind the automation sensors; or the sensor shall be constructed to work with string-line control. It is acceptable to match grade when placing lanes adjacent to previously placed PC.
 - (iii) Be calibrated for the projects requirements, and calibrated periodically following the manufacturers recommendations.
 - (iv) Have sufficient engine power and weight to provide adequate vibration of the finishing pan while maintaining consistent forward placement speed.
 - (v) Be capable of both forward and reverse motion under its own power.
- (b) Vibratory Screed: A vibratory screed may be used for finishing the PC overlay, but must be approved by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to PC overlay placement.
- (D) Concrete Deck Repairs and Surface Preparation: All areas that require removal of existing patches or unsound concrete shall be removed and prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polymer Concrete special provision. Placement of concrete for deck repair material shall be Polymer Concrete in accordance with this special provision. Prepare all concrete deck and repaired deck surfaces in accordance with the requirements of the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polymer Concrete special provision.
- (E) Application of Overlay: Methods indicated in this special provision are typical of general installations and may be modified per the System Provider's recommendations as approved by the Engineer. The application of the overlay shall not begin until the concrete deck is completely surface dry in accordance with ASTM D4263, with a wait time revised from 16 hours to two (2) hours, or as directed by the System Provider's Technical Representative. Prior to overlay application, the concrete surface temperature shall be within the specified temperature ranges below. Night work may be required when temperatures cannot be met during the day.
- (a) For PPC overlays, the concrete surface temperature shall be between 40° and 100° F.
 - (b) For EPC overlays, the concrete surface temperature shall be between 60° and 90° F.

During overlay application, precaution shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer.

During overlay application, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage or defacement resulting from this application shall be cleaned and/or repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

- (1) Primer Application: Immediately before placing primer, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air. Exposed surfaces shall be protected from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the primer.

After the exposed surfaces have been prepared and are dry, primer shall be applied in accordance with the System Provider's recommendations. Primer shall be placed within five (5) minutes of mixing at approximately 90-100 ft²/ gal or the rate acceptable to the Engineer.

Primer shall be applied by flooding and uniformly spread to completely cover surfaces to receive overlay. Care shall be taken to avoid heavy application that results in excess ponding. Excess material shall be removed or distributed to meet the required application rate. Primer shall be reapplied to any areas that appear dry prior to overlay placement.

Primer shall not be allowed to leak onto areas that have not received surface preparation.

- (2) PC Overlay Application: The PC overlay shall be applied during the interval between 15 minutes and two (2) hours after the primer has been applied. The PC overlay shall be placed prior to gelling. For PPC overlays, the overlay shall be placed within 15 minutes following addition of initiator, unless otherwise recommended by the System Provider's Technical Representative.

The resin binder shall be initiated for PPC overlays and blended completely. Aggregate shall be added and mixed sufficiently.

The set time can be determined in the field when the in-place PC application cannot be deformed by pressing with a finger, indicating that the resin binder is no longer in a liquid state.

- (a) When using PPC, the initial set time shall be at least 30 minutes and at most 90 minutes. If the PPC initial set is not within 30 to 90 minutes, the material shall be removed and replaced.
- (b) When using EPC, the initial set time shall be at least 30 minutes and at most 180 minutes. If the EPC initial set is not within 30 to 180 minutes, the material shall be removed and replaced.

The overlay shall be consolidated and finished to the required grade and cross-section using PC placement equipment as defined herein.

If a vibratory screed is used, prior to placing the PC overlay, place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay, attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the overlay area to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear.

Place the PC overlay in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Although the paver or screed may yield a finished or nearly finished surface, additional finishing may be necessary. The PC overlay shall be finished, as necessary, through traditional concrete finishing methods, producing a slight resin bleed indicating complete consolidation of aggregates.

Finishing of Polymer Concrete used as patching of an existing deck surface or overlay shall be completed and finished using traditional concrete hand finishing methods and hand concrete finishing tools. Such patches shall be placed flush with the top of the existing deck surface.

Resin content shall be as specified in the Materials section of this special provision and to yield a Polymer Concrete consistency that requires surface applied consolidation and finishing to consolidate aggregates and yield a slight sheen of bleed resin on top surface, yet does not yield excess bleed resin.

A surface friction sand/fine aggregate finish of at least 2.2 lbs/ yd² shall be broadcast onto the glossy surface immediately after sufficient finishing and before resin gelling occurs. To ensure adequate pavement friction, the completed PC overlay surface shall be free of any smooth or

"glassy" areas such as those resulting from insufficient quantities of surface aggregate. Any such surface defects shall be repaired by the Contractor in the manner recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

All final edges of PC overlay not adjacent to barrier rail, parapet, or bridge deck joints shall be finished neat, straight, and square, unless otherwise noted on project plans or approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the deck surface in accordance with Subarticle 420-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the PC overlay achieves design strength and no later than seven (7) calendar days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Before completion of the project, all deck joints shall be sawcut, prepared, and sealed according to the details in the plans.

After the PC material has set, if final sawcutting for joint seals will not be done within 12 hours, at minimum, a single sawcut shall be made at the approximate midpoint of each joint. The sawcut shall be made within 12 hours or prior to opening of PC placement to traffic, if traffic will be allowed within 12 hours. Two (2) saw cuts may be made, but final saw cutting for the joints shall be done in accordance with the special provisions for the installation of the joint seals.

Any surface that is scarified shall be covered with the PC overlay before traffic is returned to the bridge deck, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Upon approval by the Engineer, if traffic is to be returned to the site, but the overlay is not completed within the allowable lane closure time and is more than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch higher in elevation than the adjacent pavement, the PC overlay edges shall be tapered. The leading edge of the overlay shall be tapered at a 4:1 (horizontal: vertical) slope. Tapered edges longitudinal to the direction of traffic and tapered edges on the trailing edge of the overlay and shall be at a 45 degree slope. Tapers of 45 degrees may remain, and PC overlay may be placed adjacent. Tapers with a 4:1 (horizontal: vertical) slope shall be sawcut square to the overlay surface, prior to placing adjacent PC overlay.

The Contractor shall collect a ticket for each pass or portion of a pass that is provided by each mixer, and ensure that the following information is shown on each ticket:

- (a) Project Number.
- (b) Bridge Number.
- (c) Date and Time.
- (d) Location of Placement (Lane and Station Limits or location and length of placement along the length of the bridge).
- (e) Aggregate Weight.
- (f) Resin Binder Weight.

The tickets shall be available on site for Inspection personnel to use in tabulating quantities.

Curing: The Contractor shall allow the overlay to cure sufficiently before subjecting it to loads or traffic of any nature that may damage the overlay. Cure time depends upon the ambient and deck temperatures as well as initiator/accelerator levels.

The overlay shall be considered cured to a traffic ready state when a minimum reading of 25 on a properly calibrated Swiss hammer is achieved. Other rebound hammers may be use as approved by the Engineer.

(F) Acceptance Testing: Acceptance of the deck repairs, surface preparation, and PC overlay will be determined by the Engineer based on direct tension bond testing, and smoothness quality testing performed by the Engineer, assisted by the Contractor.

(1) Overlay Direct Tension Bond Testing: Direct tension bond (pull-off) tests shall be performed after 24 hours by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C1583. At a minimum, three (3) direct tension bond tests shall be performed on each bridge overlay. For bridges with deck areas greater than 25,000 square feet, additional tests shall be performed at a frequency of one test per 25,000 square feet of additional deck area, rounded up. Additional testing may be required as directed by the Engineer.

The test result shall be the average of the tests for each structure. Test cores shall be drilled a minimum of ½” below the bond line.

The average minimum bond strength of the PC overlay system on normal weight concrete shall be 250 psi, with no individual test measured below 225 psi. An acceptable test will demonstrate that the overlay bond strength is sufficient, or by producing a concrete subsurface failure area greater than 50% of the test surface area. The Contractor shall repair all direct tension test locations with PC overlay in accordance with this special provision.

Direct tension bond testing shall be performed by an independent testing firm and shall be arranged by the Contractor. The Contractor may perform the direct tension bond testing with the approval of the Engineer. Testing shall be performed using a calibrated tensile loading device, in the presence of the Engineer. The tensile loading device shall be calibrated annually. The cost of direct tension bond testing shall be included in the bid price for *Placing and Finishing PC Overlay* item.

(2) Smoothness Quality Testing: As soon as practical after the PC overlay has hardened sufficiently, the Contractor shall test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted, so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than ⅛” in 10’. The Contractor shall remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of ⅛” in 10’ with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Any fins or other protrusions remaining after grinding operations shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Additionally, the final PC deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3” over any 50’ length. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

(G) Corrective Work

(1) Repair of Surface Defects: The repair materials and finishing methods for surface defects in the overlay shall be in accordance with those used for the application of the overlay. All surface defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer before acceptance of the work is made.

(2) Correction for Smoothness: Areas showing high spots of more than ⅛” in 10’ shall be marked and ground until the high spot does not exceed ⅛” in 10’. Ground surface may be sawcut grooved to restore the texture if ordered by the Engineer. Areas showing low spots of more than ⅛” in 10’ shall be marked and a proposed repair procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer. The use of the proposed repair procedure shall be as recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Replacement of Defective Overlay: A defective overlay, or portion thereof, resulting in failing overlay pull bond test results shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit a written corrective work proposal to the Engineer, which shall include the methods and procedures that will be used. The Contractor shall not commence corrective work until the methods and procedures have been approved in writing by the Engineer. The Engineer's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of producing work in conformity with the Contract.
- (4) Repair of Cracking: After a one-week cure period, if cracks are in the overlay, the Contractor shall fill the cracks with properly catalyzed and mixed primer material at no cost to the Department. Care shall be taken to fill the cracks only and ensure minimal primer material is left on the finished surface of the overlay.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Deck Repair for PC Overlay will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard and will be full compensation for placement of concrete deck repair material and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Placing and Finishing PC Overlay will be measured and paid for as the contract unit price bid per square yard of overlay placement and final surface finishing. Payment will be full compensation for all labor, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the PC overlay placement. Construction and removal (if required) of trial application(s), including concrete base surfaces, will not be measured and paid for separately, but shall be incidental to complete the work. Tining of bridge deck, if used, will be incidental to this pay item.

Grooving Bridge Floors will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 420-21 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Only one of the following pay items shall be used for materials, dependent on the PC overlay system used.

- (A) *Polyester Polymer Concrete Materials* will be measured as the actual volume of PPC material complete-in-place. The volume shall include material used for overlay, patching of existing unsound concrete deck surface or overlays, and bridge deck concrete repairs as directed by the Engineer. Tickets provided to the project inspector, showing quantities of PPC produced, shall be sufficient to calculate volume of material placed. Materials placed for trial application(s) shall be included in this Pay Item if placed and remaining on the bridge deck as part of the permanent overlay. *Polyester Polymer Concrete Materials* will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard and will be full compensation to furnish the PPC material, including HMWM primer, freight to the project site, receiving, storage, and disposal of any unused PPC overlay material. Payment by cubic foot will be based on a 135 lbs/ ft³ unit weight and quantities recorded by calibrated mixer unit readouts.
- (B) *Epoxy Polymer Concrete Materials* will be measured as the actual volume of EPC material complete-in-place. The volume shall include material used for overlay, patching of existing unsound concrete deck surface or overlays, and bridge deck concrete repairs as directed by the Engineer. Tickets provided to the project inspector, showing quantities of EPC produced, shall be sufficient to calculate volume of material placed. Materials placed for trial application(s) shall be included in this Pay Item if placed and remaining on the bridge deck as part of the permanent overlay. *Epoxy Polymer Concrete Materials* will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard and will be full compensation to furnish the EPC material, including epoxy primer, freight to the project site, receiving, storage, and disposal of any unused EPC overlay material. Payment by

cubic foot will be based on a 135 lbs/ ft³ unit weight and quantities recorded by calibrated mixer unit readouts.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Concrete Deck Repair for Polymer Concrete Overlay	Square Yard
Placing & Finishing Polymer Concrete Overlay	Square Yard
Grooving Bridge Floors	Square Feet
Polyester Polymer Concrete Materials	Cubic Yard
Epoxy Polymer Concrete Materials	Cubic Yard

OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION FOR

POLYMER CONCRETE

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of polymer concrete (PC). Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

Work includes: removal of unsound and sound bridge deck concrete and existing patches in deck repair areas; preparation of repair areas prior to placement of PC bridge deck repair material; bridge deck surface preparation prior to placement of PC overlay; and any incidentals necessary to prepare the bridge deck for placement of PC repair material or PC overlay, as specified or as shown on the plans.

DEFINITIONS

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

Shotblasting shall consist of steel beads (or other materials as approved by the Engineer) “shot” out of a machine onto the bridge concrete deck concrete floor to remove soft or deteriorated concrete, and to clean the concrete deck surface for the application of the PC overlay. Contractor shall vary the speed of the shotblaster or make multiple passes, as necessary, to achieve the required surface preparation for the PC overlay. Areas inaccessible with shotblasting equipment may require surface preparation with sandblasting equipment and hand equipment.

EQUIPMENT

All equipment for cleaning the existing concrete surface and mixing and applying the overlay system shall be in accordance with the System Provider’s recommendations, as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work:

- (A) Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of ¼” for each pass.
- (B) Shotblasting and sandblasting equipment to adequately prepare the bridge deck substrate, as required in this special provision. Provide equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.
- (C) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.
- (D) Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs. or less.

- (2) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
 - (E) Hand tools, such as hammers and chisels, for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.
 - (F) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up dust and other loose material from prepared deck surface.
 - (G) Equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.
- The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE DEBRIS

All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by scarification, shotblasting, sandblasting, and any other surface preparation operations, in compliance with applicable regulations concerning such disposal.

All costs associated with management and disposal of all debris shall be included in the payment of other items.

OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

- (A) Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.
- (B) Scarification of deck to depth required.
- (C) Measure depth of scarification to show completed within limits.
- (D) Measure depth of shotblasting to show completed within limits.

The OSP Plan shall also include a schedule showing lane closures with estimated amount of bridge deck to be scarified, anticipated areas of Class II/III to be repaired and PC to be placed within that lane closure time. The Contractor should assume that any surface that is scarified shall be covered with the proper PC overlay before traffic is returned to the bridge deck, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may propose traffic to be allowed on scarified bridge deck surfaces provided that the surface and joints are found to be structurally sound after scarification and a smooth transition is provided at the leading and trailing ends and throughout the bridge surface. The duration between bridge deck scarification and PC placement shall be specified by the Engineer. The number of bridges, if any, that can be scarified in advance of PC placement shall be specified by the Engineer. Any additional approach work required to provide a smooth transition to the scarified surface before opening to traffic is incidental to the other items of work. The OSP plan shall clearly show the Contractor's intended plan and order of scarifying and placing PC on all bridges with associated timeframes. The OSP plan and associated scarification timeframes must be approved by the Engineer prior to starting any surface preparation operations.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from bridge deck preparation and repairs is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements.

During surface preparation, precaution shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer. During surface preparation, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings, as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage

or defacement resulting from surface preparation shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(A) Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the scarification, shotblasting, and PC placement process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and PC placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water or materials through the expansion joints, and any other locations water or materials could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and PC placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

(B) Scarifying Bridge Deck: Remove any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarify the concrete deck to remove the entire concrete surface of the deck to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as approved by Engineer, prior to scarification. Readings shall be read and recorded in the presence of the Engineer. Readings shall be recorded for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. The cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of surface preparation of the bridge deck.

Estimated average cover to top mat:

Bridge Number: 240 1.125" +/- 7/8"

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during scarification operations, cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the roto-milling operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans.

(C) Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth): At locations specified on the plans or identified by the Engineer for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the scarification. Remove by additional scarification or chipping with hand tools all existing patches and unsound concrete. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial scarification.

All patches shall be removed under Class II Surface Preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of scarification, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated

on the plans that require Class II Surface Preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Spalled or unsound areas of the deck not removed by scarification shall be removed to sound concrete at locations noted in the contract plans or as directed by the Engineer. Remove existing spalled or unsound areas of the bridge concrete deck by methods approved by the Engineer.

Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck or patch removal. Remove, using the type of tools listed above, all concrete or patch material within the sawcut to a minimum depth of 1" and as necessary to remove unsound concrete. All loose and unsound concrete or patch material shall be removed.

Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris in accordance with this special provision.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel, and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than 0.60 ft²/ft length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than 0.60 ft²/ft length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

- (D) Class III Surface Preparation (Full Depth): At locations specified on the plans or identified by the Engineer for Class III Surface Preparation, remove the concrete by chipping with hand tools the full depth of slab. Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

For areas of less than 3 ft², suspending forms from existing reinforcing steel using wire ties is permitted. For larger areas, support forms by blocking from the beam flanges, or other approved method.

Overhang support is required for full depth removal adjacent to bridge rails. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

- (E) Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Clean, repair, or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

For reinforcing steel left unsupported by the concrete removal process, support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel against displacement and damage from loads, such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and satisfactorily cleaned and prepared will not require additional cleaning, if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days

shall be satisfactorily cleaned and prepared, prior to placement of the new concrete. The satisfactory cleanliness and preparation of the reinforcing steel shall be determined by the Engineer.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(F) Concrete Deck Repair: Repair and fill the Class II Surface Preparation areas of the existing bridge concrete deck prior to the final surface preparation and application of the PC overlay, at locations shown in the plans, or as determined by the Engineer, if necessary. Materials other than PC may be used for concrete deck repairs, but shall be approved by the PC System Provider's Technical Representative and shall be applied and prepared as required by the PC System Provider. For concrete deck repairs with PC:

- (1) Removal and surface preparation of the repair area shall be in accordance with and shall be paid for under pay items in this special provision.
- (2) Materials, equipment, placement, and finishing of PC used for concrete deck repairs shall meet the requirements of and shall be paid for under pay items in the Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay special provision.

PC repair material may be placed up to one (1) hour prior to overlay placement.

All repairs shall be placed and finished to match substrate deck grade prior to PC placement, in order to provide a uniform overlay thickness.

Concrete deck repairs with PC may be utilized as a stand-alone item where required on structures not to receive a PC overlay.

(G) Surface Cleaning: The surface of concrete substrate and repaired areas shall be prepared for application of the overlay by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion of the overlay system. The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

- (1) If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.
- (2) The areas to receive overlay shall be cleaned by shotblasting, or abrasive sandblasting in the event that the shotblaster cannot access areas to be prepared. Do not begin shotblasting until all grinding or milling operations are completed. Cleaning shall not commence until all work involving the repair of the concrete deck surface has been completed and the deck is dry. All contaminants shall be picked up and stored in the vacuum unit and no dust shall be created during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. The travel speed and/or number of passes of the shotblasting unit shall be adjusted, so as to result in all weak or loose surface mortar being removed, aggregates within the concrete being exposed, and open pores in the concrete exposed, as well as a visible change in the concrete color. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the overlay, the Contractor shall shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.
- (3) Prior to the overlay placement, any loose particles shall be removed by magnets, oil free compressed air, and vacuuming, such that no trapped particles remain. Power washing will not be allowed.

- (4) The areas to be overlaid shall be blown off with oil and moisture free compressed air just prior to placement of the primer and shall be completely dry.
 - (5) Cleaning methods other than those detailed by specification may be suggested by the PC System Provider and approved by the Engineer.
 - (6) All steel surfaces that will be in contact with the PC overlay shall be cleaned in accordance with Structural Steel Paint Council (SSPC) Surface Preparation (SP) No. 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning, except that wet blasting methods shall not be allowed.
- (H) Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and attained minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing deck preparation activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Scarifying Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

Shotblasting Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the shotblasting and necessary sandblasting and handwork to prepare the entire concrete bridge deck and approaches, and removal and disposal of all waste material generated.

Class II Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class II (partial depth) deck preparation where required by the plans. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, removal of all existing patches, cleaning, repairing, or replacing of reinforcing steel, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class III Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class III (full depth) deck preparation and repair where required by the plans. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, under deck containment, placing and finishing concrete for full depth repair, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

- Scarifying Bridge Deck
- Shotblasting Bridge Deck
- Class II Surface Preparation
- Class III Surface Preparation

Pay Unit

- Square Yard
- Square Yard
- Square Yard
- Square Yard

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA (SPECIAL)**DESCRIPTION**

These items of work shall consist of cleaning, preparation, and field application of the specified paint system to existing steel bridge bearings and for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary, to complete the work to the limits shown on the plans, described in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

The bridge bearings shall be cleaned using hand tools, power tools, and high pressure water equipment. Using dry compressed air, connections and crevices will be dried completely. Rust penetrant will be applied to all open connections, crevices, pack rust and rust scale areas. A paint system with a co-polymerized high ratio of 'active' calcium sulfonate (HRCSA) shall be used as a stripe coat at all connections/crevices and as a topcoat over the bearings.

The bearings shall be considered to be plates (including masonry plates, sole plates, embedded plates, and other associated plates), bolts, nuts, washers, rockers, and any other components or hardware that comprise the bearing assembly.

TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

- (B) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This

requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: <https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/leadabatementaffidavit.pdf>

- (M) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (N) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (O) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (P) Subcontractor identification.
- (Q) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *Standard Specifications*.
- (R) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (S) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).
- (T) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (U) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (V) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (W) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (P) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific).
- (Q) Abrasive Blast Media:
 - (3) Product Data Sheet.
 - (4) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (R) Coating Material:
 - (6) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
 - (7) Product Data Sheets.
 - (8) Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - (9) Product Specific Repair Procedures.
 - (10) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

If a containment plan for Painting of Existing Structure is submitted for a bridge that will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, the containment plan for that structural steel painting operation will suffice for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA. If the structural steel of a bridge is not to be cleaned and painted, and no containment plan has been submitted for that bridge, and that bridge will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, a containment plan for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA shall be submitted for review and approval.

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 3W containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water:

<https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/WashWater.pdf>

WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTlWJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhemNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWNoaW9uX2Zpcm1fbmFtZT0mc2VsZWNoaW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbGVjdGlvlb9maXJtdHlwZT0meXNjX2Zpcm10eXBIPSzZzZWxlY3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcN0YXRIPSz5c2NfYWRkcN0YXRIPSzZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcNvdW50eT0meXNjX2FkZHZjb3VudHk9JnNlbGVjdGlvlb93a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJnlzY193a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJTlWQ090VEFNSU5BVEVEJTIwTUFURVJQUxTJTlWUkVNT1ZBTCzZzZWxlY3Rpb25fZGlzYz0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbGVjdGlvlb9uYWljcz0meXNjX25haWNzPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d>

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

<https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf>

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as “NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis” and include the date generated and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either “Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal” or “Paint Waste - Pending Disposal”.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver
Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

<https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification>

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at:

<https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

(B) For leachable lead:

(1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed $1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES**(A) Removal of Soil, Concrete, Debris, and Other Material**

Soil, concrete, debris, and other foreign material that might be on or attached to the bearings, plates, or any other bearing components shall be removed. Removal of such material may require the use of brooms, brushes, hand tools, hammers, chisels, pneumatic hammers, or other tools or power tools. Pneumatic hammers used for removal of such material shall weigh a nominal 15 lbs. or less. Exercise care to avoid nicking or gouging the bearing components during removal of soil, concrete, debris, and other foreign material. Should damage occur, repairs shall be made to the bearings at no cost to the Department.

(B) Cleaning and Removal of Pack Rust

Removal of pack rust shall be done by hand tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC Surface Preparation (SP)-SP 2, or by power tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC-SP 3, or a combination of these methods. Any black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Pay particular attention to crevice areas when removing pack rust and rust scale. Exercise care to avoid nicking or gouging the bearing components during removal. Remove all rust scale and loose pack rust, followed by high pressure water cleaning.

(C) High Pressure Water Cleaning (HPWC)

The bearings shall be cleaned with water at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at five (5) gallons per minute, with a rotating tip, at a maximum four (4) inch standoff distance from the steel surface, held as perpendicular to the steel surface as possible.

All water to be used in the surface preparation shall be potable water.

Ambient wash water temperature is allowed; hot water is not necessary.

The wash water shall include a soluble salt removing chemical at a minimum ratio of 100:1 and in compliance with manufacturer recommendations.

Care should be taken to ensure that the potable wash water does not have a level of chloride exceeding 15 parts per million (ppm) when tested. If higher, the level of soluble salt removing chemical should be proportionally increased as per manufacturer's recommendation.

It should be expected that the surfaces of the steel (and connections) are contaminated with soluble salts (e.g. Chlorides, Sulfates, or Nitrates). Using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15, ensure that soluble salt levels on the surfaces do not exceed allowable soluble salt limits listed below:

(1) Chloride - NVC3 $3 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$

- (2) Sulfate - NVS10 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$
- (3) Nitrate - NVN10 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$

The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

The surface cleaning shall meet the requirements of SSPC Waterjet (WJ)-WJ4, to remove loose paint and loose rust. SSPC SP2 or SP3 (hand or power tool cleaning) may be used in inaccessible areas or when water cleaning is not possible.

In some cases, after HPWC, there may be areas of tightly adhered black oxide that were not removed. All black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

If there is a question of whether all loose paint has been removed, adhesion testing of the remaining "tightly adhered" paint shall be done in accordance with ASTM D 4541-02 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers, with a minimum value of 300 psi.

Care should be taken to ensure all crevice corroded and pack rusted joints connections and corrosion frozen bearings are flushed with water containing a soluble salt removing chemical, at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at five (5) gallons per minute, to ensure removal of all loose materials and to flush out any contaminant.

(D) Compressed Air Drying

All joints, connections, and bearings shall be blown dry with clean, dry, oil free, high pressure (100 psi) compressed air, regardless if the areas appear to be dry. Use the white blotter test in accordance with ASTM D4285 to verify the cleanliness of the compressed air used for blowout of "Limited Access" areas and drying. Conduct the test at least once per shift for each compressor system. Sufficient freedom from oil and moisture is confirmed if soiling and/or discoloration are not visible on the paper. If air contamination is evidenced, change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air.

All surfaces shall be inspected at this point. Surface preparation found to be deficient will be repeated at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Once areas are agreed to be satisfactory, the Contractor may proceed with penetrating sealer application.

PAINTING OF STEEL

(A) Penetrating Sealer

Penetrating sealer may be applied by brush, roller, or airless spray method as recommended by the manufacturer. The mixing amount and method of mixing for the sealer components must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Wet coat sufficiently to completely cover and penetrate the steel surface, but do not apply heavy coat. Use coat thickness as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply liberally to crevices and joints and/or spaces where a gap has been created between plates and around bolts, nuts and washers. Allow material to soak into spaces. Brush out any excess material, so as to not retard curing of the topcoat or result in an unaesthetically pleasing

surface.

The penetrating sealer shall be applied within 24-hours after completion of the cleaning operations and before flash-rusting occurs. No bare steel surface prepared for penetrating sealer application shall be left uncoated long enough to allow the formation of rust. Cleaned areas upon which rust has formed shall be re-cleaned in accordance with the cleaning requirement at no additional cost. The presence of rust shall be determined by the Engineer.

The receiving steel surface shall be clean and absolutely dry. The permissible steel surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the sealer manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the penetrating sealer be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread.

Drying time is temperature, humidity, and film thickness dependent. Use manufacturer's recommended drying schedule to estimate the drying time of the penetrating sealer for application of the other coatings. If the manufacturer's recommendations allow, the use of forced air pressure to dry the surface will be permitted.

(B) HRCSA – Striping and Topcoat

No application of any stripe/primer shall be allowed until cleaning and preparation of the substrate has been approved by the Engineer. See drawings to determine exact location of structure components to be painted.

The permissible steel surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the coating manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the coating be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread.

The Contractor shall provide paint brushes, rollers, and spray equipment to conduct the work as specified in this special provision.

The Contractor shall also provide specialized equipment as required for the painting of limited access areas and for other difficult-to-clean areas. Specialized equipment may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Pole guns for spray painting.
- (2) Mitts, daubers, or other methods to supplement brush application.

Stripe painting will be required on the following surfaces that have been cleaned: edges of plates, angles, lattice, connections (rivets and bolt heads) or other shapes, corners, crevices, back-to-back angles, and built-up edges. The surfaces of existing steel members to which new steel may be connected (faying surfaces) shall also be cleaned and painted as herein described. The stripe coat shall have a band width of at least four (4) in. (101.6 mm) to each side of the adjoining edges and is to completely coat the interior of all crevices. All stripe painting should be applied by spray, but immediately afterwards it may be “brushed in” using a brush. No other method of paint application will be allowed for stripe painting.

Paint for intermediate coat or topcoat may be applied using spray, brush, or roll methods.

Spray painting will be permitted only within a containment that will contain all of the sprayed material, as approved by the Engineer. Complete protection from paint spatter, spillage, overspray, wind-blown paint, or similar releases of paint shall be provided. Covers, tarps, mesh, and similar materials shall be placed around the work area to protect public and private property, pedestrian, vehicular, marine, or other traffic, all portions of the bridge, highway appurtenances, waterways, and similar surrounding areas and property, upon, beneath, or adjacent to the structure.

Apply HRCSA as directed by the manufacturer. Wait time between the stripe coats, intermediate coats, and the topcoat shall be as per the manufacturer’s recommendations. The following paint schedule shall be used unless special exceptions are submitted and approved according to manufacturer recommendations prior to the start of this work.

Application Location	Description	Film Thickness
SPOT	Liberally apply a stripe coat to crevice corroded and pack rusted bearings and connections, provide extra material to bolts, nuts and any gaps around rivets.	15-18 mils (wet) 10-12 mils (dry)
SPOT	Over exposed metal areas and areas of tightly adhered contaminant free rust or flash rust, apply a spot prime with 5 to 7 mils DFT of Topcoat, including areas mentioned in previous SPOT application.	7-10 mils (wet) 5-7 mils (dry)

Prior to placing the subsequent coats, the Contractor will ensure that the prior coat is clean of all foreign matter, such as grease, dirt, bird waste, etc., before application of the subsequent coat.

Sealer, stripe, spot, and finish coats shall be applied in sufficient quantity so as to produce the minimum specified Dry Film Thicknesses (DFT). Care should be taken to not over apply the primer/topcoat, especially on flat surfaces. Maximum 25 mils DFT.

Active calcium sulfonate coatings cure slowly, so wet film measurements may be used as criteria for **preliminary** acceptance of the coating. Wet film thickness (WFT) measurements shall be determined as the job progresses and corrections shall be made during paint application.

Dry film thicknesses shall be determined using SSPC Paint Application (PA) PA2 – using a digital film thickness gage and a shim – after the coating has cured sufficiently to allow accurate measurements. Depending upon ambient air conditions, it may take more than one week before DFT measurements can be taken.

Areas failing to meet the specified WFT range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total WFT required.

Paint applied containing unauthorized thinners, paint applied to contaminated surfaces, and paint applied contrary to this special provision shall result in the re-cleaning and re-painting of

the surface. The work of re-cleaning, re-painting, or over-coating, if required, shall be performed within ten (10) working days following notification by the Engineer and shall be done by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

MATERIALS

(A) Penetrant and Paint System

The paint system to be used shall be a High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) coating system. Characteristics of submitted products shall meet or exceed those of the requirements listed within this special provision.

The structure is to be coated with a High Ratio, Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) corrosion mitigation system. Any Contractor-proposed coating system shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) The proposed coating system shall be an HRCSA coating as defined by this special provision and shall be submitted for approval.
 - (a) Primer/Topcoat (Minimum 9.5% active sulfonate) must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Total Base Number to Active Sulfonate, i.e., total base number of 85 to 104 to 9.5% Active Sulfonate, as determined by Percent Active Sulfonate Content by Cationic Titration (Hyamine) testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1409A.
 - (b) Formulations with greater than 27% Alkyd or co-polymer are not valid HRCSA.
 - (c) Zero Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), 100% Solids Penetrant/Sealer approved by HRCSA manufacturer (Minimum 15% active sulfonate, a total base number of 135 to 165, must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Active Sulfonate to Total Base Number as determined by Total Base Number Determination testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1401.
- (2) The proposed coating system shall be certified in writing by the coating manufacturer that the HRCSA Primer/Topcoat and the HRCSA Penetrant Sealer meets the HRCSA special provision and has been verified by the testing titration protocols indicated above. The Engineer may choose to perform verification testing using the same protocols on materials delivered to the job site.
- (3) The proposed coating formulation shall have independent laboratory tests showing that the HRCSA coating, as supplied, has been tested to ASTM D5894 with a 24 hour freeze-thaw cycle and has passed a minimum 5,000 hours with no rust creepage at the scribe. The manufacturer shall certify that the currently manufactured formulation used is the same as the formulation that was tested, and can supply supporting documentation.

Lighting shall be equipped with explosion-proof fixtures.

The accumulation of empty paint cans, combustibles, and other debris will not be permitted.

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) sheets for all materials shall be maintained on file and provided to the Engineer prior to receipt of the material from the manufacturers.

If required, paint shall be mixed with mechanical mixers in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

The primer, stripe, and other coats may be thinned only if recommended by the manufacturer, done in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, approved by the Engineer, and mixed in the presence of the Engineer. If recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, a measuring cup, having graduation in ounces, shall be used in the addition of thinner to any paint. No "eye balling" during addition of thinner to paint will be allowed. Paint mixed with thinner by "eye balling" will be subject to rejection by the Engineer as ruined material.

(B) Penetrant and Paint Storage

Do not expose penetrant and paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 100°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements. Any material found to be damaged or beyond its expiration date shown on the container shall be immediately removed from the project site and will be considered as ruined material.

All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

(C) Testing of Paint Samples

Engineer reserves the right to conduct tests of the materials at any time, and any number of times during the period of field painting.

The Engineer will sample the paint(s) being used. A representative size sample of each component of paint(s) at the construction site will be transferred to metal containers, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

Tests on paint samples may be performed by the Department in order to confirm the manufacturer's test results submitted with each batch of material.

If the laboratory test results show that the material being used does not comply with the requirements specified in this special provision, the Contractor will be directed to stop painting work and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; re-paint surfaces coated with rejected paint; or remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon re-painting with specified paint, the two (2) coatings are not compatible.

INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

(D) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work.

The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

(E) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (12) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (13) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (14) Wind Speed Indicator
- (15) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (16) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (17) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (18) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (19) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
- (20) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (21) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (22) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

(F) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02>

Film thickness shall be measured at no less than six (6) random spots per bearing (each of four (4) bearing plate edges and two (2) readings on top of the sole plate). Also, film thickness shall be measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum film thickness for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Areas failing to meet the specified film thickness range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total film thickness required.

REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS

All damaged coatings, new or existing, shall be repaired prior to project completion and acceptance in accordance with the above specifications for re-coating and over-coating and as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

COATING MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Unless waived by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make arrangements for a representative of the coating manufacturer to be present on-site as work begins, at a minimum, and as necessary as work progresses, to work together with the Contractor and representatives of the Department and to provide comments and guidance, so that the cleaning, application, and inspection procedures are done properly.

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and

provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.

STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor’s equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor’s equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers’ requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Painting Containment for Bridge No. ____ will be paid for at the contract unit price which will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings will be measured and paid for each bearing location. The price for each bearing will be full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work. All work shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Painting Containment for Bridge No. ____	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with High Ratio Calcium Sulfonate	Each

BEAM REPAIR-PLATING**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

Plate beam webs, flanges, or stiffeners identified as deteriorated, damaged, or with excessive section loss at locations determined by the Engineer, after blasting and priming for new paint system. The Engineer will determine the extent of the section to be plated. The repair plate shall be inspected by NCDOT during fit-up and approved before welding the new plate may begin. After approval of the new plate, weld the plate into place. Welding shall be performed by certified welders as specified in the *Standard Specifications*.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

An approved containment system must be installed prior to beginning work. See the Containment System section of the *Painting Existing Structure* or *Painting Existing Weathering Steel Structure* Special Provisions regarding loading, design, and submittal requirements for the containment system.

FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where the dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but is not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract price bid per pounds structural steel used for *Beam Repair Plating*. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, welding, miscellaneous steel, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Beam Repair Plating	Lb.

FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION**(SPECIAL)****SEALS**

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $\frac{1}{8}$ " \pm wide by $\frac{1}{8}$ " \pm deep and spaced between $\frac{1}{4}$ " and $\frac{1}{2}$ " apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the

manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than ¼". Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft ²
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Resistance	ASTM D624 (D3575, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft ³
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3,000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7,000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2,000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

SAWING THE JOINT

The concrete at the face of the joint (elastomeric concrete, polyester polymer concrete, Portland cement concrete, etc.) shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved flowable, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one (1) or two (2) passes of the saw by placing and spacing two (2) metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus ¼” above the top of the seal plus approximately 1” below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a ¼” chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete or polyester polymer concrete at the joint shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation. Portland cement concrete at the joint shall cure following the special provisions.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal, at no cost to the Department.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the joint concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast-cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast-cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer’s procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below

45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to ensure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a Teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. Stir each epoxy bonding agent component independently, using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two (2) components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the joint concrete, as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to fill completely the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately ¼" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

(A) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of each foam seal expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The foam seal expansion joint is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Foam Joint Seals for Preservation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

Pay Item

Foam Joint Seals for Preservation

Pay Unit

Linear Feet

POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

(SPECIAL)

SEALS

Provide and install a low modulus silicone sealant (non-sag or self-leveling) and backer rod which conforms to the *Standard Specifications* (Subsections 1028-3 and 1028-4, respectively) and this special provision. Use silicone approved for use on joint openings as indicated on project plans and provide a seal with a working range of minimum 50% compression and extension. Silicone joint seal product shall be designated as approved for use on the NCDOT Approved Products List. If non-sag and self-leveling sealants are to be in contact with each other, they shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be compatible for such use.

SAWING THE JOINT

Joint concrete material or joint concrete header material shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved flowable, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two (2) passes of the saw by placing and spacing two (2) metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus $\frac{1}{4}$ " above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a $\frac{1}{4}$ " chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF FORMED OR SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

Joint concrete material or joint concrete header material shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After forming or sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal, at no cost to the Department.

Clean the joints by sandblasting the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the polyester polymer concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners. If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast-cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Apply recommended primer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Uniformly coat the entire surface. Over application may affect adhesion. Allow to thoroughly dry before installing backer rod and sealant.

Install a circular backer rod that is a minimum 25 percent oversized into the joint approximately 1 in. below the surface. The backer rod shall be sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the size of the joint to be sealed as measured by the Contractor. If two (2) pieces must be joined, abut the two (2) ends and tape them together to prevent sealant run down. The backer rod may be installed by hand, but roller device shall be used to insure a consistent, uniform placement at the proper depth below the top surface.

Install the backer rod and silicone sealant in the blast-cleaned opening on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the silicone joint sealant(s) as indicated on the plans, in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations, and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project, to provide guidance for the proper installation of the silicone joint sealant(s).

The sealant must be recessed a minimum ½ in. below the pavement surface to prevent traffic abrasion or snow plow damage.

After a joint has been sealed, remove excess joint sealer on the pavement or bridge deck concrete as soon as possible.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

Do not place pavement markings on top of pourable joint seals.

(B) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of each strip seal expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The strip seal expansion joint is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer’s finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including backer rod, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant	Linear Feet

PREFORMED MEMBRANE EXPANSION JOINT (SPECIAL)

MATERIAL FOR PRESERVATION

GENERAL

This work shall consist of supplying and installing a preformed expansion joint system composed of materials compatible with the proposed spray applied bridge deck waterproofing membrane. When

properly installed, the joint system will provide a flexible waterproof bridge joint, which will allow for a joint movement of 1 inch in expansion and 1 inch in compression.

Joint material shall be waterproof and allow the placement of hot mixed bituminous material overlay over the joint. The Contractor shall prepare the surface to be repaired per the manufacturer's specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, by removing all loose material, and cleaning the area with compressed air.

SUBMITTALS

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer for review and approval:

- (A) Complete and detailed Shop Drawings of selected preformed membrane expansion joint system. Shop Drawings shall include information covering the materials and their properties, installation procedures, storage and handling requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets.
- (B) Shop Drawings for a temporary joint system if daily work is to be terminated prior to completion of installing the final approved system.
- (C) The qualifications of the Contractor's staff or manufacturer's representatives that will be on site installing the preformed membrane joint system with manufacturer installation certifications, their experience installing the system, along with the names and telephone numbers of contact persons for recent projects where they have installed the system.
- (D) Material certifications and sampling shall be as required as per the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* Section 106.

MATERIALS

All materials shall meet the specifications as approved by the Engineer prior to use. All components of the preformed membrane expansion joint system shall be from one manufacturer and be compatible with the proposed spray applied bridge deck waterproofing membrane. The manufacturer of the preformed membrane expansion joint shall provide evidence that a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of preformed membrane expansion joint, furnished by the same manufacturer and used in conditions similar to this application, have been installed and have had at least two (2) years of satisfactory service.

(A) Physical Properties

The preformed membrane bridge expansion joint shall meet the following requirements when tested according to ASTM test methods:

PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore Hardness	D 2240	<50D
Elongation	D 638	>250%
Tensile Strength	D 638	>2,000
Tear Strength	D 624	>390
Operating Temperature		-40°F to 400°F

(B) Bridging Plate

The bridging plate shall be a steel plate conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, ¼ inch thick by 8 inch wide, cut in 4ft to 5ft lengths minimum. The top corners of the steel bridging plates shall be rounded prior to installation. Locating pins or welded tabs for centering the plate over the joint can be used based on manufacturer's recommendations.

INSTALLATION CREWS

The joint system is to be installed only by factory trained and certified installation professionals with documented training.

INSTALLATION

The preformed membrane expansion joint system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest instructions and specifications. Manufacturer's representatives shall be present during the entire installation to ensure satisfactory results are obtained.

The installation shall be centered over the expansion joint gap as indicated on the plans. It shall not be installed when ambient or substrate temperatures are below 40°F, when rain is imminent or as directed by the Engineer.

(A) Preparation of Sawed Joint for Installation

The entire joint area must be thoroughly cleaned and dried. Small debris may be removed by using compressed air. A Hot Compressed Air (HCA) Lance will then be applied throughout the length of the joint.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean, dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. After sandblasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

After cleaning the joint opening, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to sandblasting and installing the joint system, at no cost to the Department. No repairs shall be made during periods of rain, snow, or sleet. Standing water shall be removed prior to placement of material.

Spalled and defective concrete in the bridge deck shall be repaired with an approved material as directed by the Engineer prior to placing joint system materials.

(B) Joint Installation

Immediately after cleaning the preformed membrane expansion joint placement area, install the material(s) as recommended by the manufacturer. If significant delay occurs between cleaning and time of installation, the area shall be inspected to determine if re-cleaning is necessary.

Steel bridging plates shall be placed from curb to curb on the roadway portion of expansion joints. The joint shall be bridged with the steel plates centered over the joint gap by placing locating pins/tabs in the centerline of the plate to secure plates. Once the locating pins are in place, the top of the plate shall be coated with a bond breaking layer before applying a second coat of sprayed bridge deck membrane over top of the joint.

In the event of work stoppage while constructing a joint, a temporary joint material pre-approved by the Engineer may be used.

The Contractor shall ensure that the entire work area is clean of debris daily, prior to departure from the jobsite.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

(D) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of each expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The joint system is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Preformed Membrane Expansion Joint Material for Preservation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools, incidentals, and equipment necessary for installing the joint systems, with approval by the Engineer.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Preformed Membrane Expansion Joint Material for Preservation	Linear Feet

BRIDGE JACKING

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

Bridge jacking at end bents and interior bents is to facilitate beam or bent cap repairs and to replace and/ or reset bearings, as necessary. This work shall consist of furnishing all engineering, labor, equipment, and materials necessary for construction and subsequent removal of jacking support system, including jacks, jack supports, shims and all necessary blocking. Included under this item shall be all work to raise and support the existing structure as specified on the plans and as noted herein.

UTILITY COORDINATION

Utility owners with active utilities on the bridge shall be notified by the contractor of the jacking operation 30 days before the operation begins.

SCOPE OF WORK

Work for bridge jacking includes calculating existing and applied bridge loads, designing proper strength jacking scheme, evaluating stresses imposed on the bridge members, setting blocking and jacks, jacking bridge girders, mechanically locking jacks, and lowering bridge spans onto bearing assemblies.

Submit calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to the start of work. Calculations and jacking procedure shall account for all loads expected while bridge is jacked or temporarily supported. Working drawings and all calculations (for determination of all applied loads, for design of the jacking scheme, to evaluate stresses imposed on the bridge members, and any other necessary calculations) for the required jacking scheme shall be sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina.

Thoroughly clean areas under the proposed jacks to provide a flat, clean jacking surface. When jacking surfaces are not level or have slightly deteriorated concrete areas, use non-shrink grout to repair them to a flat level surface. The minimum thickness of the grout shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

If the Engineer determines that any jacking surface contains highly deteriorated concrete, delay all work at that location and initiate provisions for pneumatically applied mortar or cast in place concrete repairs to restore the surface to full capacity for the jacking operations.

Do not remove any steel that has been welded to the existing bridge; it shall remain in place. The Contractor may opt to leave the jacking beam in place unless otherwise specified.

Make test cubes or cylinders of the nonshrink grout or concrete used for bearing pedestal repairs. The beams shall not be lowered in place until the test specimens achieve 3,500 psi minimum compressive strength.

The jack system shall be equipped with a direct reading gauge to directly read the jack force in pounds or kips. However, a gauge accompanied by a chart with which the dial reading can be converted into pounds may be used if approved by the Engineer.

Prior to bridge jacking, complete all diaphragm modifications necessary at the location where jacking is to occur. If a span connected to an end bent is to be jacked, ensure the curtain wall is either clear of the girders, or fully free to move with the jacked span prior to jacking. Lock jacks and install blocking while the bridge is in the raised condition. While in the raised condition, follow bridge plans for any work that may be required. Complete repair work, as needed. After all repairs requiring bridge jacking are completed, lower the bridge onto the bearing assemblies.

Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, all bridge jacking operations shall be complete before new deck overlay or deck joints and seals are placed on the existing structure.

Bridge jacking will be designated as one of two jacking arrangements, as follows:

Type I

Type I Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking at individual beam or bearing locations. On a particular bridge bent or end bent, there might be more than one Type I Bridge Jacking. When jacking individual beam or bearing locations, all adjacent bearings of beams not being jacked may be loosened to decrease the resistance of the deck slab during jacking. The maximum differential between adjacent beams that are being jacked is $\frac{1}{8}$ ". Should the jacking of an individual beam require the jacking of adjacent beams to reduce stresses or damage in the bridge, the jacking of the individual beam and adjacent beams shall be considered one Type I Bridge Jacking. All bearings loosened shall be tightened back after repair operations are completed and the jacks and blocking have been removed.

Type II

Type II Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking an entire span end (i.e., all beams at one time) on a bent or end bent.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Type I Bridge Jacking Bridge No. ___ payment will be made at the price bid for each set-up to complete bridge jacking as shown in the contract plans. The price per each jacking set-up required will be full compensation for designing proper strength jacking scheme (calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure), all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work of this scope, including any jacking frames, jacking plates, and concrete repair required due to jacking operations.

Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No. ____ payment will be made at the price bid for each set-up to complete bridge jacking as shown in the contract plans. The price per each jacking set-up required will be full compensation for designing proper strength jacking scheme (calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure), all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work of this scope, including any jacking frames, jacking plates, and concrete repair required due to jacking operations.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Type I Bridge Jacking Bridge No. ____	Each
Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No. ____	Each

EPOXY COATING AND DEBRIS REMOVAL

(SPECIAL)

GENERAL

This work applies to all bents and end bents of all bridges throughout the project as noted in the plans. Pressure wash, clean and epoxy coat top of the all bent and end bent caps under open joints and at the expansion joints of steel girder spans after painting of all girders is concluded.

Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Use a Type 4A flexible and moisture insensitive epoxy coating in accordance with Section 1081 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Type 4A requirements.

SURFACES

Apply the epoxy protective coating to the top surface area, including chamfer area of bent caps under open joints and expansion joints of the steel girder spans, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated. Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

APPLICATION

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess or free-standing water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Epoxy Coating will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the tops of bent caps. Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Epoxy Coating	Square Feet

EPOXY COATING CONCRETE GIRDER ENDS

(SPECIAL)

GENERAL

This work applies to the end of concrete girders, as noted in the plans. Pressure wash, clean, and epoxy coat the end face, both side faces, and bottom face of concrete girders. Area for surface preparation and epoxy coating shall be considered the full height and width of the end face, the full height of the side faces, the full width of the bottom face of the girders and shall extend to 2'-0" from the end of the girders.

Use a Type 4A flexible and moisture insensitive epoxy coating in accordance with Section 1081 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Type 4A requirements.

SURFACE PREPARATION

If there is deterioration of the concrete girder end to be epoxy coated, the girder end shall be repaired following the applicable special provision for repair. Provide surface preparation, placement, and finishing of the repair area, following the applicable special provision for repair, before applying the protective epoxy coating. Follow epoxy coating manufacturer recommendations for curing time of repair materials, prior to application of epoxy coating.

If steel strands or reinforcement are present and will remain exposed at the concrete girder end faces, they shall be cleaned of loose paint rust, scale, dirt, oil, grease, and other detrimental substances by hand cleaning or power tool cleaning following Subarticle 442-7 (B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance, and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

APPLICATION

Apply the epoxy protective coating to end face, both side faces, and the bottom face of concrete girders, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings. The epoxy protective coating shall be applied to the full height and width of the end face, the full height of the side faces, the full width of the bottom face of the girders and shall extend to 2'-0" from the end of the girders. Epoxy coating shall be applied to the prepared surfaces of any steel strands or reinforcement that will remain exposed.

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Epoxy Coating Concrete Girder Ends will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the concrete girder ends.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Epoxy Coating Concrete Girder Ends	Square Feet

DRIFT REMOVAL

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall remove all drift and debris located around the bridge, as well as located in or around the water as per the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any discoveries, such as scour holes or bridge damage, as soon as they are discovered.

The Contractor shall contain all drift and debris within the work area, as not to allow them to float downstream of the work area.

The Contractor shall removal all drift and debris materials from the project site and properly dispose of them.

The Contractor is responsible for drift and debris removal for the duration of the project.

The Contractor shall access the drift from the bridge deck, and may be assisted by in-water boats, but no access to the drift will be allowed from the stream banks.

SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the proposed method(s) for drift and debris removal prior to starting work.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Drift Removal will be measured and paid for at the contract lump sum bid price and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for removal and disposal as accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Drift Removal	Lump Sum

BRIDGE DECK WATERPROOFING

(SPECIAL)

MEMBRANE-SPRAY APPLIED

DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall furnish and apply a liquid spray applied, seamless waterproof membrane system and all concrete surface preparation work necessary to install the membrane system.

Membrane waterproofing application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Manufacturer's representative shall be present during the entire application and shall oversee surface preparation, installation and quality control testing. The handling, mixing, and addition of membrane components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. All open flames and spark producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. No smoking signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work. The Applicator shall be responsible for the protection of equipment and adjacent areas from overspray or other contamination.

Product approval shall require the demonstration, by the Manufacturer, that the membrane system meets the material specifications and that the entire membrane system is designed and tested as waterproofing for use on bridge deck applications. The Contractor and the Applicator shall agree upon a schedule for coordination between trades working in the areas that are to receive the membrane waterproofing system.

SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following documents:

1. Initial submission:
 - a. The membrane system material specifications including product performance data.
 - b. Certified independent test reports demonstrating conformance to Table 1.
 - i. The independent lab shall be recognized by the National Cooperation for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA) in Construction Materials Engineering and Testing (CMET) or an equal program approved by the Engineer.
 - All testing shall be performed by one independent lab unless approved by the Engineer.
 - ii. Independent testing reports must be dated within two (2) years from the anticipated start of membrane installation.
 - Samples for all required testing shall be fabricated at the same time. Test reports shall denote the lot of material as well as the sample fabrication and testing dates.
 - c. Safety data sheets (SDS) for all components.
 - d. NCDOT shall perform prequalification testing on the membrane.
 - i. Two (2) 10 inch by 10 inch square samples of the proposed membrane with smooth surfaces (no primer or aggregate in the keycoat) shall be provided to the Engineer. The samples shall be a minimum of 80 mils thick or the thickness used to pass the crack bridging requirement found in table 1.
2. At the pre-application meeting:
 - a. Manufacturer's written approval of the Applicator's qualifications
 - b. List of personnel performing the installation and the Manufacturer's representative performing the inspection and testing.
 - c. Installation procedure including storage and protection instructions as well as handling and mixing instructions.
 - d. List of application equipment to be used.
 - e. Manufacturer's written approval of the proposed polymer modified tack coat and the application rate that it shall be applied at.
3. A minimum of 48 hours prior to installation:
 - a. A certificate of analysis for the proposed polymer modified tack coat shall be submitted by the supplier of the tack coat to the Engineer for approval.
4. Upon completion of installation:
 - a. All QC installation test results for the tests specified in the materials section, including the name, address and contact person of the laboratory that performed the tests and the date of the tests.
 - b. A Certificate of Compliance certifying that the membrane waterproofing system materials and installation meet the requirements of the Manufacturer and the contract specifications.

MATERIALS

The membrane waterproofing system shall:

- Cure in seconds
- Usable on irregular surfaces
- Accept asphalt overlays within one hour
- Provide a continuous seamless waterproofing membrane

The total minimum base thickness for the membrane shall be 80 mils measured. The membrane shall easily accommodate the need for day joints and patch repairs. The membrane shall be able to bridge live cracks up to 1/8 inch in width and meet the criteria specified in Table 1.

The membrane waterproofing system shall be asbestos-free. The primer shall promote adhesion of the membrane to the concrete surface. The chemical composition of the primer, membrane, aggregate keycoat and tack coat that make up the membrane waterproofing system shall conform to the Manufacturer’s specifications for the material. All components shall be approved by the Manufacturer as being compatible for use with the specified membrane. Cleaning solvents shall also be approved by the Manufacturer for use with the membrane.

APPLICATOR QUALIFICATIONS

The waterproofing system shall be applied by an Applicator who is approved by the membrane waterproofing system Manufacturer. The Applicator shall be certified by the membrane waterproofing Manufacturer and have at least 2 years of experience in membrane installation. The Engineer shall receive the Manufacturer’s written approval of the Applicator’s qualifications at least fourteen (14) days prior to the application of any system component. This approval shall apply only to the named individuals performing the application.

MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All components of the membrane system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer’s original packaging, clearly identified with the products type and batch number. The Contractor shall provide the Applicator with a storage area for all components. The area shall be cool, dry, out of direct sunlight, and comply with relevant health and safety regulations. Copies of material safety data sheets for all components shall be kept on site by the Contractor.

PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

A minimum of fourteen (14) days before the anticipated start of membrane application, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct a pre-application meeting at the site to review the approved submittals, and other pertinent matters related to the application including the schedule for coordination between trades. At a minimum, the Contractor, the Applicator, the Manufacturer’s field representative and the Engineer shall be present at the meeting.

Table 1: Spray Applied Waterproofing Membrane Material Properties

PROPERTY	TEST	REQUIREMENTS
----------	------	--------------

Solids Content		100%
Crack Bridging	ASTM C1305	Pass, no cracking
Percent Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	$\geq 130\%$
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638 Type IV @ 2 in/min	$> 1,100$ psi
Shore Hardness	ASTM D2240	≥ 40 D
Membrane Waterproofing System Adhesion to Concrete	ASTM D7234	≥ 100 psi minimum and failure in concrete
Resistanace to Penetration	ASTM D1883	Pass

APPLICATION PROCEDURE

The installation procedure shall consist of preparation of the concrete surface and application of primer, membrane, aggregated keycoat layer, and polymer modified tack coat. Special attention shall be paid to the bridge deck surface preparation prior to the membrane waterproofing system application. A representative from the membrane manufacturing company shall be present for the entire duration of the membrane system application and shall have the responsibility to ensure that the membrane system is installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements. The Manufacturer's representative shall be also responsible for the field testing including but not limited to adhesion bond testing, deck moisture content measurement, and all other required documentation and reporting.

The membrane waterproofing system shall not be applied in either wet, damp or foggy weather, or when the ambient temperature is 40°F or below or is forecast to fall below 40°F during the application period. The temperature of the concrete deck surface shall also exceed the dew point by at least 5°F.

The membrane waterproofing on bridge decks shall not be placed until the Contractor is ready to follow within 24 hours with the first layer of hot mix asphalt (HMA) pavement; a longer period of time will be allowed only with prior written approval from the Engineer.

Where the areas to be waterproofed are bound by a vertical surface including, but not limited to, a curb or a wall, the membrane waterproofing system shall be continued up the vertical as necessary. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided.

1. CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces which are to be waterproofed shall be screeded to the true cross section and sounded. All spalls and depressions shall be repaired prior to the application of the primer. Depressions shall be filled to a smooth flush surface with an approved rapid setting patching mortar that is compatible with the membrane waterproofing system. Other surfaces shall be trimmed free of rough spots, projections,

or other defects which might cause puncture of the membrane so that the surface profile of the prepared concrete surface shall not exceed a ¼ inch amplitude, peak to valley.

The use of resin or wax-based deck curing membranes is not acceptable. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer the rapid setting concrete shall be cured as per the manufacturer's recommended cure time, before application of the membrane waterproofing system. This consideration will be subject to the approval of the Manufacturer and the Engineer and may require a mockup simulating the anticipated construction schedule. If an expedited schedule is approved then results of moisture testing and adhesion testing performed on the actual bridge deck and closure pours by the Manufacturer's representative in accordance with these specifications must be performed and all results shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to primer placement.

Immediately prior to the application of the primer, the concrete to which the membrane is to be applied shall be cleaned of all existing bond inhibiting materials in accordance with ASTM D4259 or as required by the Manufacturer. Dust or loose particles shall be removed using clean, dry, oil-free compressed air or industrial vacuums. The surface preparation shall produce a clean dry surface and insure that the concrete surface is free of bituminous product, surface laitance, oil staining, soiling, and dust.

Any exposed steel components to receive membrane waterproofing shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP6 or as required by the Manufacturer and coated with the membrane waterproofing system within the same work shift.

2. APPLYING PRIMER

For systems requiring a primer, primers shall only be applied when the temperature of the concrete deck surface exceeds the dew point by at least 5°F and when the concrete deck surface has a moisture content of 5% or less as confirmed by a portable electronic surface moisture meter supplied by the Contractor.

The primer shall be applied in a manner to ensure full coverage. The primer shall consist of one coat with an overall coverage rate of 125-175 ft²/gal unless otherwise recommended in the Manufacturer's written instructions. All components shall be measured and mixed in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. The primer shall be spray applied using a single or multiple component spray system approved for use by the Manufacturer. If required by site conditions, brush or roller application shall be allowed. The primer shall be allowed to cure tack-free for a minimum of 30 minutes or as required by the Manufacturer's instructions, whichever time is greater, prior to application of the first lift of waterproofing membrane.

A second coat of primer shall be required if the first coat is absorbed by the concrete. The membrane shall be applied within the primer re-coat drying time allowed by the Manufacturer but in no case shall it exceed 24 hours. Beyond this period, the surface shall be prepared again and re-primed following the Manufacturer's recommendations prior to membrane application.

3. APPLYING MEMBRANE

The waterproofing membrane shall be applied in a methodical manner. The Applicator shall follow the approved mixing and application procedure. Unless approved by the Engineer, the membrane shall be spray applied, with the mixing of the two components taking place at the nozzle, and shall be applied to the deck in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions. The spray equipment shall be controlled so that the quantities applied may be monitored and shall allow for coverage rates to be checked.

Following the application of the membrane waterproofing system, the cured surface shall be visually inspected. If any defects or pinholes are found, an appropriate quantity of membrane material shall be mixed and repaired in accordance with Section 7, Repairs, below. In all cases, the thickness of the repair shall be sufficient to bring the area up to the specified thickness. The thickness of the repair patch shall be a minimum of 80 mils, measured over peaks, or the thickness used to pass the ASTM C1305 Crack Bridging Test.

4. APPLYING AGGREGATED KEYCOAT

For systems with keycoats: following the membrane application, an additional layer of membrane or resin, compatible with the membrane, shall be spray applied to a thickness of 30 to 40 mils into which an aggregate approved by the membrane Manufacturer shall be broadcast ensuring a minimum coverage of 95%. The coverage rate shall be designated by the Manufacturer. The broadcast aggregate shall be durable and provide the required shear resistant to prevent the hot mix asphalt (HMA) from shoving. Aggregate shall have a minimum Mohs hardness rating of seven (7). Loose aggregate shall be removed with brooms or oil/moisture-free compressed air before applying the tack coat.

5. APPLYING POLYMER MODIFIED TACK COAT

The polymer modified tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the membrane Manufacturer's recommendations after a minimum of three hours from initial membrane application. The tack coat shall consist of either a polymer modified asphalt emulsion or a polymer modified asphalt binder approved for use by the membrane waterproofing Manufacturer and the Engineer. The tack coat shall be allowed to cool for a minimum of 1 hour prior to the application of the hot mix asphalt. The tack coat application rate shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation. The application rate shall be monitored by the Quality Control personnel from the paving contractor in accordance with NCDOT *Standard Specifications* approved procedures and shall be verified by the Engineer.

6. PAVING OVER MEMBRANE

Placement of the HMA surface shall be in conformance with Division 6 of the *Standard Specifications* and the contract specifications. During paving, a light soap spray should be applied to the paving equipment wheels to prevent removal of the tack coat.

7. REPAIRS

If an area of membrane requires repair or if the membrane becomes damaged, a patch repair shall be carried out to restore the integrity of the membrane waterproofing system. The damaged area shall be

cut back to sound materials and wiped with a solvent up to a width of at least 6 inches beyond the periphery of the damaged area, removing contaminants. The concrete shall be primed as necessary, followed by the application of the membrane. A continuous layer shall be obtained over the concrete with a 6 inch overlap onto the existing membrane. The solvent shall be as approved by the membrane waterproofing manufacturer. Repairs shall comply with the Manufacturer's guidelines for any over-coating times.

Where the membrane is to be joined to existing cured material and at day joints, the new application shall overlap the existing membrane/day joint by at least 4 inches. The existing membrane/day joint shall be cleaned of all contamination including tack coat material or dirt to an edge distance of at least 6 inches and wiped with a solvent as approved by the membrane waterproofing manufacturer.

8. MOCKUP TO VALIDATE BOND STRENGTH

A mockup shall be performed for those projects where the available concrete cure time may adversely affect the required bond strength of the spray applied membrane waterproofing system. A mockup using the approved spray applied waterproofing membrane shall be required before and as close as possible to the intended date of the deck slab waterproofing placement to emulate actual placement conditions. The mockup shall take place offsite and be representative of the specified final bridge placement and shall include placement and surface preparation of the concrete, installation of membrane waterproofing system, and placement of HMA pavement. The intent is to validate the adhesion tensile bond strength in accordance with ASTM D7234 using the membrane Manufacturer's primer and membrane.

Testing shall be performed as directed by the Engineer. Testing shall verify the adhesion bond strength and the moisture content on the deck. The moisture content shall be in accordance with Table 2. The mockup shall simulate the actual job conditions in all respects including air temperature, transit equipment, travel conditions, admixtures, forming, placement equipment, and personnel. If there are problems, the Engineer may require the Contractor to conduct more trial placements.

If weather conditions change between completion of trial testing and actual placement, adhesion bond testing and deck moisture testing shall be repeated as directed by the Engineer. Removal of the mockup concrete from the job site is the responsibility of the Contractor. In addition to the requirements contained herein, all weather and concrete temperature requirements contained in *Standard Specifications* shall be satisfied.

Acceptance of the mockup shall be the responsibility of the Engineer.

PROTECTION OF EXPOSED SURFACES

The Contractor shall exercise care in the application of the waterproofing materials to prevent surfaces not receiving treatment from being spattered or marred. Particular reference is made to the face of curbs, copings, finished surfaces, substructure exposed surfaces, and outside faces of the bridge. Any material that spatters on these surfaces shall be removed and the surfaces cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The following tests shall be conducted by the Manufacturer's representative and recorded on a test report form to be submitted to the Engineer. All test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer within 72 hours of the test completion. Testing shall be in accordance with Table 2.

- a. Deck moisture: The concrete deck surface moisture content shall be measured by the Manufacturer's representative. The representative shall determine if the deck moisture is suitable to allow for installation to proceed.
- b. Primer Adhesion: Random tests for adequate tensile bond strength shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D7234 using the membrane Manufacturer's primer. Minimum bond strength of 100 psi and failure in the concrete will be required for acceptance.

Testing shall be at a frequency of 1 test per 5,000 square feet with a minimum of 3 tests per day. Areas smaller than 5,000 square feet shall receive a minimum of 3 tests.

- c. Film Thickness:
 1. Wet film thickness shall be checked every 300 square feet in accordance with ASTM D4414 using a gauge pin or standard comb type thickness gauge or a magnetic gauge. Film thickness checks shall be carried throughout the application process.
 2. Dry Film Thickness: If the membrane waterproofing system cures too quickly to perform wet film thickness testing, dry film thickness shall be checked every 300 square feet in accordance with ASTM D6132 using magnetic or ultrasonic gauges, or using a destructive method. If a destructive method is used, areas shall be repaired in accordance with Section 10 Repairs.
 3. During the Final Review, the cured membrane film thickness shall be checked by a dial thickness gauge.
- d. Pin Hole/Holidays: The entire surface of the membrane shall be inspected for pin holes and/or holidays by the Manufacturer's representative. All pin hole/holidays shall be located, marked for repair, documented, and repaired in accordance with a repair procedure developed by the Manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.
- e. Membrane Adhesion: Random tests for adequate tensile bond strength shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D7234 using the membrane Manufacturer's primer and membrane. The portion of the membrane to be tested shall be separated from the rest of the membrane prior to performing the test so that only the portion under the dolly receives the tensile force. A minimum bond strength of 100 psi and failure in the concrete will be required for acceptance.

Testing shall be at a frequency of 1 test per 5,000 square feet with a minimum of 3 tests per day. Areas smaller than 5,000 square feet shall receive a minimum of 3 tests.

- f. Coverage Rates: Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.
- g. Visual inspections shall be conducted throughout the application process. The Manufacturer’s field representative shall take progress photos for incorporation with his final review report to the Engineer.
- h. The Manufacturer’s representative shall a take representative sample of the membrane from that day’s installation. The samples shall consist of two (2) 10 inch by 10 inch square samples of the membrane with smooth surfaces. The primer and aggregate shall not be incorporated into the sample. The sample shall be sprayed separate from the bridge deck on a non-adhesive surface using the same application techniques used for the deck. These samples shall be provided to the Engineer to be tested by NCDOT Materials & Testing.

Table 2: Installation Quality Control Testing and Inspection Requirements

PROPERTY	TEST	FREQUENCY	REQUIREMENTS
Deck Concrete Moisture	Manufacturer’s recommendation	1 per 5,000 ft ² and minimum of 3 tests	Manufacturer’s recommendation
Primer Adhesion to Concrete	ASTM D7234	1 per 5,000 ft ² and minimum of 3 tests	≥ 100 psi minimum and failure in concrete
Film Thickness	Wet: ASTM D4414 Dry: ASTM D6132 or other approved method	1 per 300 ft ² and minimum of 3 tests	≥ 80 mils minimum measured over peaks or ≥ thickness used to pass ASTM C1305 (Whichever thickness is greater)
Pin Holes	Visual Inspection	Entire surface	No visible defects
Membrane Adhesion to Concrete	ASTM D7234	1 per 5,000 ft ² and minimum of 3 tests	≥ 100 psi minimum and failure in concrete

ACCEPTANCE

Acceptance of the membrane waterproofing system shall only take place once it is determined by the Engineer that the membrane has been installed in accordance with the special provisions and plans and that all necessary documentation has been submitted.

NCDOT shall perform visual inspection of the application and Quality Control during the installation of the membrane system. The two (2) 10-inch by 10-inch samples taken during installation shall be submitted to Materials & Testing section for verification testing.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Bridge Deck Waterproofing Membrane-Spray Applied will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for bridge deck surface, spall and crack preparation; for furnishing and applying the bridge deck waterproofing membrane-spray applied; for protection of waterways, bridge, and other nearby surfaces, vehicles, and pedestrians; and for all labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Bridge Deck Waterproofing Membrane-Spray Applied

Square Yard

CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR

(2-11-19)

DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses the material requirements of high early strength structural concrete to be used for reconstruction of deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms as noted in the plans.

MATERIALS

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Article 1000-5 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in this special provision. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

Physical Property	Threshold Limitation	Test Method
Compressive Strength (at 3 hrs.)	4,500 psi (min.)	ASTM C39/C109
Slump	4 in. (min.)	AASHTO T119

	7 in. (max.)	
Water to Cement Ratio	0.450 (max.)	N/A
Modulus of Elasticity (at 28 days)	5,200 ksi (max.)	ASTM C469
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (at 28 days)	4.5 in./in./°F (min.) 5.5 in./in./°F (max.)	AASHTO T336
Concrete Setting Times		ASTM C191
Initial	30 min. (max.)	
Final	40 min. (max)	

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

40°F (min.)

100°F (max.)

Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Article 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six (6) 4-inch diameter by 8-inch cylinders at an age of three (3) hours and six (6) 4-in diameter by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Article 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Volumetric Mixer special provision. Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

Measurement and Payment

No separate payment will be made for Concrete for Deck Repair. The furnishing and placing of Concrete for Deck Repair shall be incidental to applicable pay items.

BEARING REPLACEMENT

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

Remove and replace steel bearings at locations shown on the plans and as determined by the Engineer. Removal and replacement of bearings shall be done in conjunction with the concrete repairs to the top of the bent caps and prior to installing new bridge deck joint material. This work shall consist of jacking the beam, removing and replacing the bearing, removing any damaged concrete around the bearing, making the concrete repairs, epoxying coating cut-off anchor bolts, installing new threaded anchor rods, installing the new elastomeric bearing pads and sole plates, and removing the jacking support system.

At locations where bearings are removed and replaced, repair existing bridge seats if the Engineer determines that they are damaged.

SCOPE OF WORK

- (A) Furnish and Install Elastomeric Bearing Pads and Sole Plates. Where indicated on the plans, remove the existing steel plate bearing system and install new elastomeric bearing pads and steel sole plates.
- (B) Drill and Grout New Anchor Rods. Where existing anchor bolts are cut-off, epoxy coat the area overlapping the surrounding area by a minimum of 3 inches. Drill and adhesively anchor the new fully threaded anchor rods in the new sole plate locations making sure not to drill into existing reinforcing steel.
- (C) Reset Rotated Bearings. The existing expansion bearings are over-rotated and shall be reset to vertical at 60° F. The Contractor shall jack the beam end at the expansion bearing and has the option of moving the sole plate or the masonry plate so that the bearing is at the temperature adjusted angle shown on the drawings. If the Contractor chooses to move the sole plate the existing weld must be removed and surfaces ground smooth and the sole plate must be welded to the bottom flange with the same size weld as shown on the original contract drawings. If the Contractor chooses to move the masonry plate he may either drill and grout new anchor bolts at new locations and cut off the existing anchor bolts or drill new holes in the masonry plates for the existing anchor bolts. If the Contractor chooses to drill new holes he must maintain 1" of material between the edge of hole and the edge of plate. The Contractor may jack bearings only when they do not have vehicular loads on them.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Bearings Replacement will be measured and paid in units of each. The price per each will be full compensation for removal and disposal of the existing bearing system, epoxy coating cut-off anchor bolts, all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bearing Replacement	Each

VOLUMETRIC MIXER**(12-18-12)****DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these provisions.

MATERIALS

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

EQUIPMENT

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

- 1.) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.
- 2.) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.
- 3.) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every 6 months or a maximum production of 2500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum 2 cubic feet container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.
- 4.) The three cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the *Standard Specifications* except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.
- 5.) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Plant Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Volumetric Mixer will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Volumetric Mixer	Lump Sum

REPAIRS TO PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled and/ or delaminated areas of the existing prestressed concrete girders, in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein, and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel; repair and retensioning of damaged prestressing strand(s); application of High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) corrosion penetrant; doweling/ adhesively anchoring new reinforcing steel or studs; removing all loose materials; removing and disposing of debris; formwork; applying repair material; and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from work operations. The repair material shall be one of the materials described below, unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

At the time of preparation of these plans, it was not anticipated that splicing of prestressing strands would be required. However, it may be determined in the field that splicing of prestressing strands, or other work will be necessary to properly complete the intended bridge preservation/ rehabilitation work. The Contractor shall be prepared to perform such work in a timely manner, as determined in the field. Such work shall be considered Extra Work and shall be addressed as per Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications. Project Special Provisions that outline requirements for these potential additional work items have been provided in project documents, but no quantities have been listed. Actual pay items, quantities, and costs will be established, as required, if Extra Work is encountered.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow 40 calendar days for review and approval, or acceptance, of working drawings, from the date they are received, until they are returned by the Engineer.

- (A) HRCSA (High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate) Penetrant
- (B) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material
- (C) Epoxy Mortar Repair Material
- (D) Temporary Work Platform
- (E) Strand Splice Device

GENERAL SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, confirm and delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer (14 ounce or larger) or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Remove surface concrete to verify that a ½" sawcut depth will not damage existing reinforcing steel or prestressing strand. If confirmed, introduce a shallow saw cut a minimum ½" in depth around the repair area, at right angles to the concrete surface. Within the limits of the sawcut, remove all concrete to a minimum depth of ½". Remove all unsound concrete in the repair area, and where the bond between existing concrete and reinforcing steel has been compromised, or where more than half of the diameter of the reinforcing steel is exposed, remove concrete 1 inch behind the reinforcing steel. For concrete removal, use a 17-pound (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or use hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel. Prevent cutting, stretching, or damaging of reinforcing steel.

Remove concrete and prepare concrete substrate such that placement of repair material in forms will adequately fill the repair area and will not result in air pockets or honeycombed area. Inside faces should generally be normal to the exterior face, except that the top should slope up toward the front of the form at an approximate 1:3 slope. Provide air vents as necessary. Interior corners should be rounded to a radius of approximately one inch (1").

As necessary, remove grease, wax, salt, oil, and other contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove dirt, dust, laitance, and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel and strand in the repair area to clean the area and remove all loose materials. Use a wire brush or other hand tools to clean all exposed reinforcing steel and strand not sufficiently cleaned by blasting operations.

After blast cleaning, examine the reinforcing steel and prestressing strand. If there is more than 10% reduction in the diameter of reinforcing steel, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars within the original concrete cover. Lap the bars sufficiently to develop the full strength of the bar and, if necessary, provide additional removal of concrete to achieve the required splice length. Reinforcing steel that is required for the repairs shall be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

At beam ends where the end of prestressing strand might be free and not anchored in concrete, cut and remove prestressing strand back to even with the prepared concrete substrate. If the length of free, unanchored prestressing strand exceeds 12", or if more than one column of prestressing strand is exposed, notify the Engineer immediately.

If four (4) or more prestressing strands have 50% or greater section loss from their original diameter, one half of the compromised strands shall be repaired by splicing of new strand section at the location of the section loss. Device for splicing shall be a turnbuckle type device and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before beginning work. New splice section shall match size of existing strand, and splice device shall be sized for that size strand. Do not splice two (2) adjacent strands unless approved by the Engineer. For strands that are to be spliced, remove concrete such that the full section of the prestressing strand is exposed for a minimum of six (6) inches on each side of the section loss area. Following device manufacturer's recommendations, prepare the strand, removing concrete as necessary, and install splice device and new splice strand. Tensioning of the splice shall be turn-of-the-nut method.

At locations where strand splicing is required, replacement of concrete with repair material shall provide a minimum cover of one inch (1").

Follow all cleaning, remove all dust and loose material with air blast or vacuum cleaning.

Apply HRCSA Penetrant to the prepared reinforcing steel and prestressing strand. Do not apply excessive amount of HRCSA Penetrant; HRCSA shall not extend onto surrounding concrete by more than ¼". HRCSA Penetrant shall be Zero Volatile Organic Compound (VOC), 100% Solids Penetrant/Sealer (Minimum 15% active sulfonate, a total base number of 135 to 165, must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Active Sulfonate to Total Base Number as determined by Total Base Number Determination testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1401). Allow HRCSA penetrant to dry before placing concrete repair material. Drying time is temperature, humidity, and film thickness dependent. Use manufacturer's recommended drying schedule to estimate the drying time of the penetrating sealer for application of the concrete repair material. If the manufacturer's recommendations allow, the use of forced air pressure to dry the surface will be permitted.

In repair areas that exceed one square foot (1.0 ft²) install adhesively anchored ¼" diameter stainless steel studs in concrete on a 6" x 6" grid. Depth of embedment of adhesively anchored studs shall be 2". Install studs such that concrete cover on the studs is a minimum of one inch (1").

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

(A) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar/grout for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be

approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

Prior to the application of polymer modified cement mortar/grout, prepare concrete substrate as indicated in "General Surface Preparation," above. Final preparation of the substrate concrete surface prior to repair material application shall be in accordance with the repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair mortar in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Aggregate size for repair material shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller. As recommended by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise allowed by the repair material recommendations, forms shall remain in place until repair material achieves 75% of its design compressive strength.

After placing the repair mortar and form removal, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

(B) Epoxy Mortar Repair Material

Use a two-component paste epoxy bonding agent for the epoxy mortar conforming to the requirements for Type 2 epoxies as outlined in Section 1081 of the *Standard Specifications* and Type III epoxies as outlined in ASTM C881.

Prior to the application of epoxy mortar/grout, prepare concrete substrate as indicated in "General Surface Preparation," above. Final preparation of the substrate concrete surface prior to repair material application shall be in accordance with the repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair epoxy mortar in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Aggregate size for repair material shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller. Repair areas shall be formed, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise allowed by the repair material recommendations, forms shall remain in place until repair material achieves 75% of its design compressive strength.

After placing the repair mortar and form removal, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of*

Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Repairs to Prestressed Concrete Girders will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete, including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, furnishing and application of HRCSA penetrant, furnishing and installation of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar/grout material, curing and sampling of mortar/grout, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Splicing of Prestressing Strand will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per each and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete and compromised prestressing strand, including the cost of materials, prestressing strand, turnbuckle strand splice device, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. The Contractor and Engineer will determine quantities after removal of unsound concrete and blast cleaning of prestressing strand and before prestressing strand repair. Payment will also include the cost of blast cleaning, removal of concrete necessary for installation of splice devices, and tensioning of the strand and splice section.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Repairs to Prestressed Concrete Girders	Cubic Feet
Splicing of Prestressing Strand	Each

TYPE 11 CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL REPAIR

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled and/ or delaminated areas of the existing concrete barrier rails, in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein, and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel; repair of damaged reinforcing; application of High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) corrosion penetrant; doweling/ adhesively anchoring new

reinforcing steel or studs; removing all loose materials; removing and disposing of debris; formwork; applying repair material; and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from work operations. The repair material shall be one of the materials described below, unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of the barrier rail area in a section shall be removed without a temporary barrier rail system in place and approval from the Engineer.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow 40 calendar days for review and approval, or acceptance, of working drawings, from the date they are received, until they are returned by the Engineer.

- (F) HRCSA (High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate) Penetrant
- (G) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material
- (H) Epoxy Mortar Repair Material
- (I) Temporary Work Platform
- (J) Strand Splice Device

GENERAL SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, confirm and delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer (14 ounce or larger) or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Remove surface concrete to verify that a ½" sawcut depth will not damage existing reinforcing steel. If confirmed, introduce a shallow saw cut a minimum ½" in depth around the repair area, at right angles to the concrete surface. Within the limits of the sawcut, remove all concrete to a minimum depth of ½". Remove all unsound concrete in the repair area, and where the bond between existing concrete and reinforcing steel has been compromised, or where more than half of the diameter of the reinforcing steel is exposed, remove concrete 1 inch behind the reinforcing steel. For concrete removal, use a 17-pound (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or use hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel. Prevent cutting, stretching, or damaging of reinforcing steel.

Remove concrete and prepare concrete substrate such that placement of repair material in forms will adequately fill the repair area and will not result in air pockets or honeycombed area. Inside faces should generally be normal to the exterior face, except that the top should slope up toward the front of

the form at an approximate 1:3 slope. Provide air vents as necessary. Interior corners should match existing rail or be rounded to a radius of approximately one inch (1”).

As necessary, remove grease, wax, salt, oil, and other contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove dirt, dust, laitance, and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel and strand in the repair area to clean the area and remove all loose materials. Use a wire brush or other hand tools to clean all exposed reinforcing steel and strand not sufficiently cleaned by blasting operations.

After blast cleaning, examine the reinforcing steel. If there is more than 10% reduction in the diameter of reinforcing steel, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars within the original concrete cover. Lap the bars sufficiently to develop the full strength of the bar and, if necessary, provide additional removal of concrete to achieve the required splice length. Reinforcing steel that is required for the repairs shall be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Follow all cleaning, remove all dust and loose material with air blast or vacuum cleaning.

Apply HRCSA Penetrant to the prepared reinforcing steel. Do not apply excessive amount of HRCSA Penetrant; HRCSA shall not extend onto surrounding concrete by more than ¼”. HRCSA Penetrant shall be Zero Volatile Organic Compound (VOC), 100% Solids Penetrant/Sealer (Minimum 15% active sulfonate, a total base number of 135 to 165, must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Active Sulfonate to Total Base Number as determined by Total Base Number Determination testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1401). Allow HRCSA penetrant to dry before placing concrete repair material. Drying time is temperature, humidity, and film thickness dependent. Use manufacturer’s recommended drying schedule to estimate the drying time of the penetrating sealer for application of the concrete repair material. If the manufacturer’s recommendations allow, the use of forced air pressure to dry the surface will be permitted.

In repair areas that exceed one square foot (1.0 ft²) install adhesively anchored ¼” diameter stainless steel studs in concrete on a 6” x 6” grid. Depth of embedment of adhesively anchored studs shall be 2”. Install studs such that concrete cover on the studs is a minimum of one inch (1”).

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply repair material to damp surfaces only when allowed by repair material recommendations and approved by the Engineer. Prepare damp surfaces in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer’s recommendations. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair material in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer’s recommendations.

Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller.

Unless otherwise required by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair material.

Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form and finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. After applying the repair material, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface, unless directed otherwise.

Cure finished Class A concrete repair material by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing, or other approved means for seven (7) days. Cure polymer modified concrete repair material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

(C) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar/grout for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

(C) Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Type II Concrete Barrier Rail Repair will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment, and disposal off-site of unsound concrete, including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Length will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, furnishing and application of HRCSA penetrant, furnishing and installation of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar/grout material, curing and sampling of mortar/grout, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Type 11 Concrete Barrier Rail Repair	Linear Feet

BEAM REPAIR-CUT OUT

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

Cut and remove beam and stiffener areas identified as deteriorated, damaged or with excessive section loss at locations determined by the Engineer after blasting and priming for new paint system. The Engineer will determine the extent of the section to be removed. The repaired beam or stiffener section shall be inspected by NCDOT during fit-up and approved before welding the new stiffener or section may begin. After approval of the fit-up beam or stiffener section, weld fit-up section into place. Welding shall be performed by certified welders as specified in the *Standard Specifications*.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

An approved containment system must be installed prior to beginning work. See the Containment System section of the *Painting Existing Structure* Special Provisions regarding loading, design, and submittal requirements for the containment system.

FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where the dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract price bid per pounds structural steel used for *Beam Repair Cut-Out*. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, welding, miscellaneous steel, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Beam Repair Cut-Out	Lb.

BOLTED BEAM REPAIR**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

Plate beam webs, flanges, and/or stiffeners identified as deteriorated, damaged, or with excessive section loss at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the extent of the section to be plated. The repair plates shall be used to cover the deteriorated beam sections. The repair plates shall be inspected by NCDOT during fit-up and approved before bolting may begin. After surface preparation has been completed and the repair plates have been approved, bolt the repair plates into place. Paint the repair area afterwards, following the project special provisions.

WORKING DRAWINGS

Submit working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments, and acceptance following the special provisions. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- (A) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with special provisions and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (B) The type and grade of steel to be used.
- (C) The dimensions for all steel plates to be used.
- (D) Bolt hole spacing and edge distances for all steel plates to be used.
- (E) Metal reinforced epoxy filler certified test results.
- (F) The proposed sequence of installation, including surface preparation and painting.

The Contractor shall have someone other than the person who prepares the drawings check all detailed drawings and include the initials of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. Provide all completed drawings two (2) weeks before installation of the bolted beam repair.

MATERIAL

The metal reinforced epoxy filler used to fill beam section loss shall meet the following properties:

METAL REINFORCED EPOXY FILLER PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	7,500
Shear Strength, psi	ASTM D1002	750

At a minimum, all steel plates shall meet Article 1072-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Engineer may specify higher grade steel at their discretion, or as called out on the plans.

All high strength bolts, nuts, and direct tension indicator washers shall meet Article 1072-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Galvanized connection hardware may be used, with approval from the

Engineer. Galvanized connection hardware requires surface preparation before being painted, following the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

Epoxy mastic to be placed between repair plate and existing beam shall be compatible with final paint system materials and shall be submitted for approval prior to use.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

The containment system for abrasive blasting and painting shall follow the applicable special provision.

SURFACE PREPARATION

The repair area determined by the Engineer shall be abrasive blasted to remove the existing paint system and any remaining deteriorated steel.

Metal reinforced epoxy filler shall be placed in areas of section loss and pitting on the existing beam prior to repair plate installation. Temporary formwork may be required to keep the metal reinforced epoxy filler flush with existing beam surfaces while the metal reinforced epoxy filler cures, following the manufacturer's recommendations. After curing, the metal reinforced epoxy filler shall be ground flush with the existing beam surface, if required.

After the existing beam has been abrasively blasted and all surfaces in the repair area are flush, the repair plates may be placed against the existing beam for fit-up and marking bolt hole locations. Fit-up of the repair plates shall be approved by the Engineer.

Bolt hole locations shall be marked and verified by the Engineer prior to drilling any holes. All drilled holes shall meet Article 1072-16 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The repair area on the existing beam shall be primed following the project special provisions, prior to the installation of the repair plates.

INSTALLATION

If beam deterioration extends to both the web and bottom flange, the repair plates will be welded together to form fabricated angle sections, following the contract plans. All welding shall be in accordance with Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Prior to installing the repair plates or fabricated angle sections, epoxy mastic shall be applied to the outside edges of the surfaces that will be in contact with the existing beam. No epoxy mastic shall be placed along the bottom perimeter of web repair plates. The epoxy mastic shall be sufficiently applied from the center of the exterior bolt holes to the exterior edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles. While the epoxy mastic is still wet, place the repair plates or fabricated angles in the repair area and bolt together, so after bolt tightening, excess epoxy mastic shall be forced from all exterior edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles. Excess epoxy mastic around the edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles shall be removed following the manufacturer's recommendations.

After the repair plates or fabricated angles have been bolted to the existing beam, paint the repair area following the project special provisions.

FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where the dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but is not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely

manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Bolted Beam Repair will be paid at the contract price bid per pounds of structural steel, which will include high strength bolts, nuts and direct tension indicator washers. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, welding, miscellaneous steel, surface preparation, spot painting and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bolted Beam Repair	Lb.

LINK SLAB FOR PRESERVATION

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This special provision is for replacing existing joints with link slabs and addresses the removal, repair and placement of reinforcing steel, placement and finishing of PC overlay material or concrete required for reconstructing the deck slab and, and if necessary, bent diaphragms at bridge joint locations as noted in the plans. This work will also include saw cutting control lines and sealing control lines with joint sealer material after any proposed deck surface overlay is completed.

MATERIAL OPTIONS

(A) Polymer Concrete

For material requirements, see the Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay special provision.

(B) Concrete for Deck Repair

For material requirements, see the Concrete for Deck Repair special provision.

Placement of the selected material from above shall be done prior to the final surface preparation and application of the PC overlay, at locations shown in the plans, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Proposed reinforcing steel, and that required for repairs, will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide and install a low modulus silicone sealant (non-sag or self-leveling) in sawed control lines which conforms to Article 1028-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and this special provision. Use silicone approved for use on joint openings as indicated on project plans and provide a seal with a working range of minimum 50% compression and extension. Silicone joint seal product shall be designated as approved for use on the NCDOT Approved Products List. If non-sag and self-leveling sealants are to be in contact with each other, they shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be compatible for such use.

REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Prior to concrete removal, introduce a shallow saw cut, ½" in depth, at locations shown on the plans at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove existing deck slab concrete to the limits shown in the plans. Existing concrete that is deteriorated, cracked or spalled shall be removed to sound material.

Remove all reinforcing steel, shear studs, stirrups and stay-in-place formwork within the limits shown in the plans. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel that is to remain.

Clean, repair or replace rusted, loose, or damaged reinforcing steel that is to remain and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Coat all exposed reinforcing steel in the top of deck that is to remain and the top of girders with an approved epoxy repair material.

Place two (2) layers of approved bond breaking material, over beam ends, diaphragms and formwork within the limits shown on the plans.

Place and secure all proposed reinforcing steel as shown in the plans.

Secure screed rail guides in position to ensure finishing the surface to the required profile and cross slope. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal.

Completely clean all surfaces of grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris within 24 hours of placing concrete. Thoroughly soak and cover existing concrete surfaces for a minimum of two (2) hours prior to placing concrete. Remove any standing water from the link slab area surface prior to placing concrete

PLACING AND FINISHING

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

Prior to placement, the air temperature, wind speed, and evaporation rate shall be determined by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer. Do not place concrete if the ambient air temperature is below 45°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is in excess of 10 mph.

If the rate of evaporation of surface moisture exceeds 0.10 pounds per square foot per hour during placement, measures shall be taken to reduce the rate of evaporation. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r * T_a^{2.5}) * (1 + 0.4V) * (10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T_c = Concrete Temp (°F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T_a = Air Temp (°F),

V = Wind Velocity (mph)

Do not place concrete if the predicted air temperature at the site will be less than 35°F within 72 hours after placement. For a predicted air temperature above 35°F but below 50°F, use insulation to protect the concrete for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) of the *Standard Specifications* and place on fresh concrete surfaces as soon as initial set permits. Do not remove the insulation during the wet curing period unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F and rising.

Place the concrete monolithically in one operation. Concrete shall not be placed in layers. Sections to be reconstructed are to be filled full depth and shall progress horizontally. Deviation from this procedure shall be cause for rejection.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite and take adequate precautions to protect the freshly placed concrete from precipitation.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the top surface of the deck repair by burlap dragging or other approved method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

As soon as the surface supports burlap without deformations, cover the surface with two layers of clean, wet burlap. Drain excess water from the burlap before placement. Other wet cure methods are permitted but must be approved by the Engineer prior to start of placement.

Wet cure the concrete a minimum of three (3) hours or until 4,500 psi compressive strength is obtained.

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with a straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted such that it will accurately indicate or mark all floor areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8" in 10 feet. Remove all high areas in excess of 1/8" in 10 feet with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the repaired surface with an approved sealing agent. Methods for correcting low areas shall be approved by the Engineer.

Groove finished concrete surfaces and treat with silane sealer as per the manufacturer's recommendations, unless otherwise shown in the plans.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

Submit volumetric mixer size and weight data to the Engineer for review. The volumetric mixer may be allowed on the bridge deck with approval from the Engineer.

No vehicular or construction traffic is permitted on finished concrete prior to achieving a compressive strength of 4,500 psi.

If working at night, provide approved lighting

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Link Slab For Preservation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square feet and will be full compensation for removal, containment and off-site disposal of unsound concrete, removal and placement of reinforcement steel, placement and finishing of concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment (excluding the volumetric mixer) and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work.

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Link Slab For Preservation

Square Feet

County: Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	931.7 SY		
0003	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	230 TON		
0004	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	45 TON		
0005	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	48 SF		
0006	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	214 SF		
0007	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA		
0008	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	6 EA		
0009	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	250 DAY		
0010	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	50 EA		
0011	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	1,338 LF		
0012	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24 LF		
0013	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24 LF		
0014	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
STRUCTURE ITEMS						
0015	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	7,294 SF		
0016	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0017	8559000000-E	SP	CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	33 SY		

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	12.7 CF		
0019	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	93.4 CF		
0020	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM DRIFT REMOVAL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0021	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO. 910240	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0022	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR ZONE PAINTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0023	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNDER STRUCTURE WORK PLATFORM	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0024	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0025	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0026	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION	158 LF		
0027	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT	36 LF		
0028	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PREFORMED MEMBRANE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL FOR PRESERVA- TION	168 LF		
0029	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL REPAIR	24.5 LF		
0030	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REPAIRS TO PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	4.3 CF		
0031	8889000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEAM REPAIR PLATING	600 LB		
0032	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING	1,397.6 SF		

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0033	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING CONCRETE GIRDER ENDS	80.5	SF	
0034	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LINK SLAB FOR PRESERVATION	720	SF	
0035	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE DECK WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE - SPRAY APPLIED	1,089.2	SY	
0036	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY	4.2	SY	
0037	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY	933	SY	
0038	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	2,022.2	SY	
0039	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK	2,022.2	SY	
0040	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEARING REPLACEMENT	48	EA	
0041	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HIGH RATIO CALCIUM SULFONATE	8	EA	
0042	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 910240	12	EA	

***** BEGIN SCHEDULE AA *****
***** (2 ALTERNATES) *****

0043	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POLYESTER POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS	36	CY	
------	--------------	----	-------------------------------------------------------------------	----	----	--

*** OR ***

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0044 AA2	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS	36 CY		

***** END SCHEDULE AA *****

1351/Mar03/Q20003.5/D315162600000/E44

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :

Vendor 1 of 2: AMERICAN CONTRACTING & SERVICES INC
(7877)
Call Order 003 (Proposal: C204450)

Bid Information

Proposal County: WAKE	Bid Checksum: 30B68FCA06
Vendor Address: 6200 EAST HIGHWAY 62, BUILDING 2501, SUI TE 20 JEFFERSONVILLE , IN , 47130	Bid Total: \$3,093,134.10
Signature Check: Roy A. Zimmerman	Items Total: \$3,093,134.10
Time Bid Received: March 15, 2022 01:50 PM	Time Total: \$0.00
Amendment Count: 1	

Bidding Errors:

None.

DBE Goal: 1.0% (\$30,931.34)
Participation Submitted: 1.13% (\$30,983.70)

Vendor 1 of 2: AMERICAN CONTRACTING & SERVICES INC
(7877)
Call Order 003 (Proposal: C204450)

Bid Bond Information

Projects:	Bond Maximum:
Counties:	State of Incorporation: IL
Bond ID: 3630-EDA5-8B72-F288	Agency Execution Date: 2022-03-15T00
Paid by Check: No	Surety Name: SuretyWave
Bond Percent: 5%	Bond Agency Name: Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland

DBE Load Information

Letting ID: L220315
Letting Date: 03/15/2022
Call Order: 003
Contract ID: C204450
Project: STATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDED
Bid Total: \$3,093,134.10
DBE Goal: 1.00% (\$30,931.34)

Vendor ID: 7877
Vendor Name: American Contracting & Services, Inc.
DBE Entered: 1.13% (\$34,983.70)

Vendor ID	DBE Name	Is Supplier?	City/State	Goods/Service	Amount
4761	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.	False	POST OFFICE BOX 24511, WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114	SubContractor	30,802.00
16042	NPS SOLUTIONS LLC	False	P.O. BOX 58344, RALEIGH, NC 27616	SubContractor	4,181.70

Letting: L220315
03/15/2022 02:00:00 PM

North Carolina Department of Transportation
7877 - American Contracting & Services, Inc.

Contract ID: C204450
Call: 003

BondID: 3630-EDA5-8B72-F288

Surety Registry Agency: SuretyWave

Verified?: 1

Surety Agency: Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland

Bond Execution Date: 2022-03-15T00:00:00

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$260,000.0000	\$260,000.00
0002	1330000000-E INCIDENTAL MILLING	931.700	SY	\$15.0000	\$13,975.50
0003	1519000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	230.000	TON	\$275.0000	\$63,250.00
0004	1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	45.000	TON	\$700.0000	\$31,500.00
0005	4400000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	48.000	SF	\$30.0000	\$1,440.00
0006	4405000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	214.000	SF	\$20.0000	\$4,280.00
0007	4424500000-N TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1.000	EA	\$30,000.0000	\$30,000.00
0008	4435000000-N CONES	6.000	EA	\$40.0000	\$240.00
0009	4455000000-N FLAGGER	250.000	DAY	\$800.0000	\$200,000.00
0010	4516000000-N SKINNY DRUM	50.000	EA	\$65.0000	\$3,250.00
0011	4810000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	1338.000	LF	\$0.6500	\$869.70
0012	4835000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24.000	LF	\$3.5000	\$84.00
0013	4870000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24.000	LF	\$9.5000	\$228.00
0014	5255000000-N PORTABLE LIGHTING	1.000	LS	\$75,000.0000	\$75,000.00
Section 0001 Total					\$684,117.20
Section 0004 STRUCTURE ITEMS					
0015	8161000000-E GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	7294.000	SF	\$1.5000	\$10,941.00
0016	8296000000-N POLLUTION CONTROL	1.000	LS	\$5,000.0000	\$5,000.00
0017	8559000000-E CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	33.000	SY	\$250.0000	\$8,250.00
0018	8660000000-E CONCRETE REPAIRS	12.700	CF	\$1,600.0000	\$20,320.00
0019	8664000000-E SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	93.400	CF	\$1,500.0000	\$140,100.00
0020	8860000000-N GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM DRIFT REMOVAL	1.000	LS	\$85,000.0000	\$85,000.00
0021	8860000000-N	1.000	LS	\$50,000.0000	\$50,000.00

GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO. 910240				
0022	8860000000-N	1.000 LS	\$200,000.0000	\$200,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR ZONE PAINTING				
0023	8860000000-N	1.000 LS	\$200,000.0000	\$200,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNDER STRUCTURE WORK PLATFORM				
0024	8860000000-N	1.000 LS	\$5,000.0000	\$5,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER				
0025	8860000000-N	1.000 LS	\$30,000.0000	\$30,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE				
0026	8867000000-E	158.000 LF	\$175.0000	\$27,650.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION				
0027	8867000000-E	36.000 LF	\$150.0000	\$5,400.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT				
0028	8867000000-E	168.000 LF	\$275.0000	\$46,200.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PREFORMED MEMBRANE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL FOR PRESERVA- TION				
0029	8867000000-E	24.500 LF	\$400.0000	\$9,800.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL REPAIR				
0030	8882000000-E	4.300 CF	\$2,500.0000	\$10,750.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REPAIRS TO PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS				
0031	8889000000-E	600.000 LB	\$305.0000	\$183,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEAM REPAIR PLATING				
0032	8892000000-E	1397.600 SF	\$25.2500	\$35,289.40
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING				
0033	8892000000-E	80.500 SF	\$75.0000	\$6,037.50
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING CONCRETE GIRDER ENDS				
0034	8892000000-E	720.000 SF	\$400.0000	\$288,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LINK SLAB FOR PRESERVATION				
0035	8893000000-E	1089.200 SY	\$100.0000	\$108,920.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE DECK WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE - SPRAY APPLIED				
0036	8893000000-E	4.200 SY	\$2,000.0000	\$8,400.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY				
0037	8893000000-E	933.000 SY	\$250.0000	\$233,250.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY				
0038	8893000000-E	2022.200 SY	\$75.0000	\$151,665.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK				
0039	8893000000-E	2022.200 SY	\$20.0000	\$40,444.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK				
0040	8897000000-N	48.000 EA	\$1,825.0000	\$87,600.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEARING REPLACEMENT				
0041	8897000000-N	8.000 EA	\$2,000.0000	\$16,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HIGH RATIO CALCIUM SULFONATE				
0042	8897000000-N	12.000 EA	\$16,500.0000	\$198,000.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 910240				
0043	8881000000-E	36.000 CY		
AA1	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POLYESTER POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS			
0044	8881000000-E	36.000 CY	\$5,500.0000	\$198,000.00
AA2	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS			

Section 0004 Total \$2,409,016.90

Item Total \$3,093,134.10

ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

EXPLANATION:

None

=====

Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes** **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of for those

projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

DBE List Summary

Project: STATE FUNDED
Bid Total: 3,093,134.10

Bidder ID: 7877
Business Name: American Contracting &
Services, Inc.

Goal: 1.00% (30,931.34)
Total Entered: 1.13% (34,983.70)

ID	Name	Is Supplier?	Item Count	Amount	Is Complete?
4761	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.	False	5	30,802.00	True
16042	NPS SOLUTIONS LLC	False	4	4,181.70	True

Name: TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC. ID: 4761

Address: POST OFFICE BOX 24511 , WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$30,802.00

Items for TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0005	4400000000-E	48.000	SF	\$25.0000	\$1,200.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)				
0006	4405000000-E	214.000	SF	\$9.0000	\$1,926.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)				
0007	4424500000-N	1.000	EA	\$26,000.0000	\$26,000.00
	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM				
0008	4435000000-N	6.000	EA	\$21.0000	\$126.00
	CONES				
0010	4516000000-N	50.000	EA	\$31.0000	\$1,550.00
	SKINNY DRUM				
Section 0001 Total					\$30,802.00
Item Total					\$30,802.00

Name: NPS SOLUTIONS LLC ID: 16042

Address: P.O. BOX 58344 , RALEIGH, NC 27616

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$4,181.70

Items for NPS SOLUTIONS LLC

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS				
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$3,000.0000 \$3,000.00
0011	4810000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	1338.000	LF	\$0.6500 \$869.70
0012	4835000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24.000	LF	\$3.5000 \$84.00
0013	4870000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24.000	LF	\$9.5000 \$228.00
Section 0001 Total				\$4,181.70
Item Total				\$4,181.70

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 1 amendment files

000001 03/04/2022 MODIFY ITEMS

Electronic Bid Submission

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.

Verify

Contract Item Sheets For C204450

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum LS	260,000.00	260,000.00
0002	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	931.7 SY	15.00	13,975.50
0003	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	230 TON	275.00	63,250.00
0004	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	45 TON	700.00	31,500.00
0005	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	48 SF	30.00	1,440.00
0006	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	214 SF	20.00	4,280.00
0007	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA	30,000.00	30,000.00
0008	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	6 EA	40.00	240.00
0009	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	250 DAY	800.00	200,000.00
0010	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	50 EA	65.00	3,250.00
0011	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	1,338 LF	0.65	869.70
0012	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24 LF	3.50	84.00
0013	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	24 LF	9.50	228.00
0014	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum LS	75,000.00	75,000.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0015	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	7,294 SF	1.50	10,941.00
0016	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum LS	5,000.00	5,000.00
0017	8559000000-E	SP	CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	33 SY	250.00	8,250.00
0018	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	12.7 CF	1,600.00	20,320.00
0019	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	93.4 CF	1,500.00	140,100.00
0020	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM DRIFT REMOVAL	Lump Sum LS	85,000.00	85,000.00
0021	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO. 910240	Lump Sum LS	50,000.00	50,000.00
0022	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR ZONE PAINTING	Lump Sum LS	200,000.00	200,000.00
0023	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNDER STRUCTURE WORK PLATFORM	Lump Sum LS	200,000.00	200,000.00
0024	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER	Lump Sum LS	5,000.00	5,000.00
0025	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE	Lump Sum LS	30,000.00	30,000.00
0026	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION	158 LF	175.00	27,650.00
0027	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT	36 LF	150.00	5,400.00
0028	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PREFORMED MEMBRANE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL FOR PRESERVATION	168 LF	275.00	46,200.00
0029	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL REPAIR	24.5 LF	400.00	9,800.00
0030	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REPAIRS TO PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	4.3 CF	2,500.00	10,750.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0031	8889000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEAM REPAIR PLATING	600 LB	305.00	183,000.00
0032	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING	1,397.6 SF	25.25	35,289.40
0033	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING CONCRETE GIRDER ENDS	80.5 SF	75.00	6,037.50
0034	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LINK SLAB FOR PRESERVATION	720 SF	400.00	288,000.00
0035	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE DECK WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE - SPRAY APPLIED	1,089.2 SY	100.00	108,920.00
0036	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY	4.2 SY	2,000.00	8,400.00
0037	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING POLYMER CONCRETE OVERLAY	933 SY	250.00	233,250.00
0038	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	2,022.2 SY	75.00	151,665.00
0039	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK	2,022.2 SY	20.00	40,444.00
0040	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEARING REPLACEMENT	48 EA	1,825.00	87,600.00
0041	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HIGH RATIO CALCIUM SULFONATE	8 EA	2,000.00	16,000.00
0042	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE II BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 910240	12 EA	16,500.00	198,000.00
***** BEGIN SCHEDULE AA ***** ***** (2 ALTERNATES) *****						
0043	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POLYESTER POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS	36 CY		

AA1

*** OR ***

Contract Item Sheets For C204450

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0044 AA2	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIALS	36 CY	5,500.00	198,000.00

***** END SCHEDULE AA *****

TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT

\$3,093,134.10

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

Rev. 1-16-18

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

CORPORATION

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

American Contracting & Services, Inc.

Full name of Corporation

6200 East HWY 62, Building 2503, Jeffersonville, IN 47130

Address as Prequalified

Attest *Mark J. Burdick*
Secretary Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

By *Roy A. Zimmerman*
President Vice President Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

Mark J. Burdick

Print or type Signer's name

Roy A. Zimmerman

Print or type Signer's name



DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract No. **C204450**

County (ies): **Wake**

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DocuSigned by:

Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.

F81B6038A47A442...

Contract Officer

04/06/2022

Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:

DocuSigned by:

Alan Melhines

8BD7716388C4431...

Attorney General

04/06/2022

Date

Signature Sheet (Bid - Acceptance by Department)

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution April 1, 2022
Name of Principal Contractor American Contracting & Services, Inc.
Name of Surety: Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland
Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Raleigh, North Carolina
Amount of Bond: \$3,093,134.10 Three Million Ninety Three Thousand One Hundred Thirty Four Dollars and 10/100
Contract ID No.: C204450
County Name: Wake

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C204450
County Wake


Rev 5-17-11


CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Angela M. Riley
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact


Signature of Attorney-in-Fact




Signature of Witness

Kathryn R. Postma
Print or type Signer's name

10401 N. Meridian St., Suite 300
Carmel, IN 46290
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND
CORPORATION**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

American Contracting & Services, Inc.
Full name of Corporation

6200 East Hwy. 62, Bldg. 2503, Jeffersonville, IN 47130
Address as prequalified

By Roy A. Zimmerman
Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

Roy A. Zimmerman

Print or type Signer's name



Attest Mark J. Burdick
Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

Mark J. Burdick
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: April 1, 2022

Name of Principal Contractor: American Contracting & Services, Inc.

Name of Surety: Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation

Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: \$3,093,134.10 Three Million Ninety Three Thousand One Hundred Thirty Four Dollars and 10/100

Contract ID No.: C204450

County Name: Wake

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Angela M. Riley
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact


Signature of Attorney-in-Fact




Signature of Witness

Kathryn R. Postma
Print or type Signer's name

10401 N. Meridian St., Suite 300
Carmel, IN 46290
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C204450
County Wake

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

American Contracting & Services, Inc.
Full name of Corporation

6200 East Hwy. 62, Bldg. 2503, Jeffersonville, IN 47130
Address as prequalified

By Roy A. Zimmerman
Signature of ~~President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President~~
Select appropriate title

Roy A. Zimmerman
Print or type Signer's name



Attest Mark J. Burdick
Signature of ~~Secretary, Assistant Secretary~~
Select appropriate title

Mark J. Burdick
Print or type Signer's name

**ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY
COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY
FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND
POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Illinois, and the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND a corporation of the State of Illinois (herein collectively called the "Companies"), by Robert D. Murray, Vice President, in pursuance of authority granted by Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of said Companies, which are set forth on the reverse side hereof and are hereby certified to be in full force and effect on the date hereof, do hereby nominate, constitute, and appoint Angela M. Riley, its true and lawful agent and Attorney-in-Fact, to make, execute, seal and deliver, for, and on its behalf as surety, and as its act and deed: any and all bonds and undertakings, and the execution of such bonds or undertakings in pursuance of these presents, shall be as binding upon said Companies, as fully and amply, to all intents and purposes, as if they had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY at its office in New York, New York, the regularly elected officers of the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY at its office in Owings Mills, Maryland, and the regularly elected officers of the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND at its office in Owings Mills, Maryland, in their own proper persons.

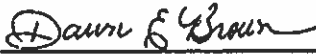
The said Vice President does hereby certify that the extract set forth on the reverse side hereof is a true copy of Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of said Companies, and is now in force.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Vice-President has hereunto subscribed his/her names and affixed the Corporate Seals of the said ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, and FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND, this 19th day of June, A.D. 2019.

**ATTEST:
ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY
COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY
FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND**



By: Robert D. Murray
Vice President



By: Dawn E. Brown
Secretary

State of Maryland
County of Baltimore

On this 19th day of June, A.D. 2019, before the subscriber, a Notary Public of the State of Maryland, duly commissioned and qualified, Robert D. Murray, Vice President and Dawn E. Brown, Secretary of the Companies, to me personally known to be the individuals and officers described in and who executed the preceding instrument, and acknowledged the execution of same, and being by me duly sworn, depose and saith, that he/she is the said officer of the Company aforesaid, and that the seals affixed to the preceding instrument are the Corporate Seals of said Companies, and that the said Corporate Seals and the signature as such officer were duly affixed and subscribed to the said instrument by the authority and direction of the said Corporations.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my Official Seal the day and year first above written.



Constance A. Dunn
Constance A. Dunn, Notary Public
My Commission Expires: July 9, 2023

EXTRACT FROM BY-LAWS OF THE COMPANIES

"Article V, Section 8, Attorneys-in-Fact. The Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Executive Vice President or Vice President may, by written instrument under the attested corporate seal, appoint attorneys-in-fact with authority to execute bonds, policies, recognizances, stipulations, undertakings, or other like instruments on behalf of the Company, and may authorize any officer or any such attorney-in-fact to affix the corporate seal thereto; and may with or without cause modify or revoke any such appointment or authority at any time."

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Vice President of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, and the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND, do hereby certify that the foregoing Power of Attorney is still in full force and effect on the date of this certificate; and I do further certify that Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of the Companies is still in force.

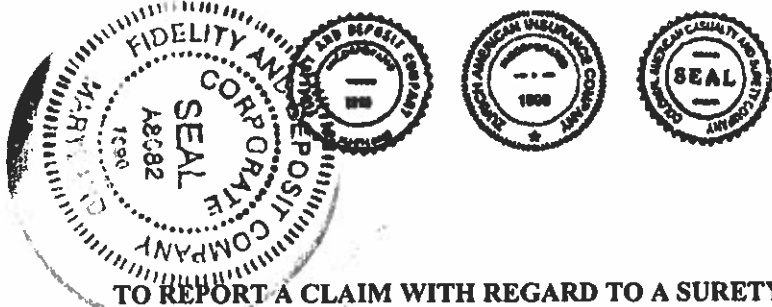
This Power of Attorney and Certificate may be signed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY at a meeting duly called and held on the 15th day of December 1998.

RESOLVED: "That the signature of the President or a Vice President and the attesting signature of a Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and the Seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile on any Power of Attorney...Any such Power or any certificate thereof bearing such facsimile signature and seal shall be valid and binding on the Company."

This Power of Attorney and Certificate may be signed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY at a meeting duly called and held on the 5th day of May, 1994, and the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND at a meeting duly called and held on the 10th day of May, 1990.

RESOLVED: "That the facsimile or mechanically reproduced seal of the company and facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any Vice-President, Secretary, or Assistant Secretary of the Company, whether made heretofore or hereafter, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed the corporate seals of the said Companies, this 1st day of April, 2022.



Brian M. Hodges

Brian M. Hodges, Vice President

TO REPORT A CLAIM WITH REGARD TO A SURETY BOND, PLEASE SUBMIT A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE CLAIM INCLUDING THE PRINCIPAL ON THE BOND, THE BOND NUMBER, AND YOUR CONTACT INFORMATION TO:

Zurich Surety Claims
1299 Zurich Way
Schaumburg, IL 60196-1056
www.reportsfclaims@zurichna.com
800-626-4577